The Famous

# HISTORY

OF THE

# Seven Champions

O F

## Christendom.

#### The Second Part.

#### LIKEWISE

Shewing the Princely Prowefs, Noble Atchievements, and Strange Fortune of St. GEORGE's Three Sons, the lively Sparks of Nobility.

The Combates and Turnaments of many Valiant Knights, the Loves of many Gallant Ladies, the Tragedies of Mighty Potentates.

#### ALSO,

The Manner and Places of the Honourable Deaths of the Seven Champions, being so many Tragedies; and how they came to be called the Seven Saints of CHRISTENDOM.

LONDON: Printed by W. Onley, for Ric. Chifwell, M. Wotton, G. Conyers, and B. Walford. MDCXCVI.

The Famous

# HISTORY Seven Champions

# Chiltendon

die second part.

LI EVISE

Shewing Lettineely From els. Noble Atchievements and as the Portune of St. & E.O. R. ClEs Three Suns, the livery parks of Mebility.

If a Combattee and Paraments of wanty Validary Livinging, the Loves of many Gallar Companies of Malay Potentiers.

083

The Manner and the State of the Than and the Country of the Countr

A STATE OF THE STA

To the Right Honourable, the Lord William Howard, Richard John son wisheth Encrease of all Prosperity.

S it hath, Right Honourable, of late pleafed your most Noble Brother in kindness to accept of this History, and to grace it with a favourable Countenance; so am I now emboldned to Dedicate the Second Part unto your Honour, which here I humbly offer to your Lordship's Hands, not because I think it a Gift worthy the Receiver; but rather that it should be, as it were, a Witness of the Love and Duty which I bear to your Right Noble House.

And when it shall please you to bestow the Reading of these Discourses, my humble Request is, That you would think I wish your Honour as many happy Days as there

be Letters contained in this Hiftory.

Thus praying for your Honour's chief Happinels,

I remain your Honour's in all dutiful Love,

To his poor Power,

F. F.

## Gentle Reader.

Have finished The Second Part of the Seven Champions of Christendom, for thy Delight, being thereto encouraged by thy great Acceptance of my First Part. I will not boast of Eloquence nor Invention, thereby to invite thy Willingness to Read; only thy Courtese must be my Buckler sgainst the carping Malice of mocking Jesters, that being worse to redowell, Stoff commonly at that they cannot mend, cenfuring all things, doing nothing; but (Monkey-like) make Apifo Jests at any thing they fee in Print: and nothing pleaseth them, except it favour of a scoffing or invective Spirit. Well, what they say of me I do not care, thy Delight only is my Defire; Accept it, and I am fatisfied; Reject it, and this Shall be my Pennance, never again to come in Print. ving better hope, I boldly load thee to the Main, from this doubtful Flood of Sulpition, where I rest. Walk on in the History, as in an overgrown and ill husbanded Garden; if among all the Weeds thou finds one pleasing Flower, I have my Wifb.

Zithard Hohnfon.

great film trees to a cent unit

The Honourable History of the Seven Champions of Christendom.

#### CHAP. I.

How St. George's three Sons were entertained into the Famous City of London, and after how their Mother was Slain in a Wood, with the Pricks of a thorny Brake; her Bleslings she gave her Sons; St. George's Lamentation over her bleeding Body; and likewise of the Journey the Seven Champions intended to Attusalem to visit the Sepulchee of Christ.

fter St. George; with the other ar Champions of Chaiff: endom (by invincible Conquetts) had brought into Subjection all the Caffern Parts, and by bint of biodp Mars, poked the Aubborn Jufibels even to the farthest bounds of India, where the golden Sun beginneth to arife, as pou heard differtied in the former part of the Billopp, they returned with Conquelt of Imperial Piabems, Regal Crowns, Bingip Deepters, to the rich and plentiful Country of England, where in the famous City of London they many a bay logourned, a place not only beantified with Comptuous Buildings, but graced with a numbet of valiant Anighes, and gallant Gentlemen of courtly Behabibur, and therewithal aborned with Croops of Lables of bivine and estellial Beauties, that extet is up and bown the Streets like to the Grecian Queens when an they treb the Philgian Warriours in the alken Snares of Lote; whereby it femed rather's Paradile for headenly Angels, than a place for earthlp Inb bitants.

Sere the Chillian Champions laid their Arms alide, here hung they up their Meapons on the Bower of Peace, here their glide ring Corners ruled in their Armores, here was not heard the marline found of Drants not alber Crumpers, here had no Centinels not Courts of Guard, not bather Seredy prepared to the Battel, but all things tended to a latting Peace. They that had wont in freled Coars to grey in Champion-fields, lay dal-

#### The Second Part of the

living now in Beds of Silk; they that had went with beary Arms to wield the warlike fauchton, lat now impacing lovely Ladies on their Anees; and they whole Cars had wont to hear the ruful cries of flaughtered Souldiers, were now o'er-cloy's with Buffek's pleasant warmony.

In this delicious manner lived these Champions in the City of London, burying the remembrance of all their former Abuentures in the Lake of Bulivion, and spending their times in homourable Cilis, and courtly Curnaments; where St. George performed many Archievements in honour of his beloved Laby.

and the other Anights in honour of their Diffreffes.

But at last, Dt. George's three Sons, Guy, Alexander, and David, being all three boyn at one Birth, as you heard before, in the Wildernels, and fent into three leberal Kingdoms by their tareful Father to be trained up; the one in Rome, to the warlske Romans, another into Wittenburg, to the leatned Germans, the third unto Britain, to the valiant English. But now being grown to come ripenels of Age, and agilier of Strength, they belied much to bilit their Parents, whom they had not from their Infancies, lping in their Ctables; and to trake at his hands the honour of true knighthard, and to wear the golden Spur of Childenbom.

This earnest and princely Request to highly pleased their Cutors, that they furnished them with a stately Crain of Knights, and lent them honourably into England, where they arrived all three at one time in the famous City of London, where their Enterraimments were most princely, and their Wilescome so honourable, that I want Art to beserve, and Demoin to expess.

I omit what immptuous Pageants and belightful Shows the Citizens provided, and how the Streets of London were heautised with Capetry, the folemn Bells that rung them josful Meliames, and the fiver-strained Instruments that gave them pleasant Exerctainment. Also I pals over the kather's Jop, who prized their Dights more previous in his eyes, then if he had been made sole Honarch of the golden Dines of with America, or that every hair that grew on his head had been equalled with a kingbom, and he to have as many golden Diadems in his arms. Also their Wother's Wielcomes to her Sans, who gave them more kisses than the heathed forth Groans at their Deliveries from her painful Mamb in the Wildervers.

the other Champions Courtelles were not of the leaff, moot the Imalied in Account, to thele thee poung Genelement, but

to be forte ot. George (tobole Love was dear unto bis Chilmen) un best own Berlon conduced them unto their Locatings. betras they fornt that bay and the night tallowing in royal anquetting autonalt their princelp frienbel.

But no fooner appraired the Houning firm upon the Mountain-tops, and the clear Countenauce of the Clements made ments on of fome enfutna Waltime, but St. George commanued a for

teinn hemting for the welcome of his bons.
Shen begen big king jondo orm themlelves in Troops, and to mount upon their Jemerts, and forme with well-gemed Bos-tpeace in their hands, prepared for the Game on foot; but St. George, with his Sons clab in green Meltments, tike Adonis, with filber Borns hanging at their Backs, in Scartes of colauren Bilk. mere dill the foremost in this Crercife. Like wife Sabra (intending to lee ber wong Clalours bilplayed in the field, inhether they were in comage like their father or no, cauted a gentle Palfrey to be probibed, whereon the mainted her princewerlon to be Witnels of thele bilban sports; the was armed with a curious Break plate, mought like to the feates of a Dol. phin, and in her pand the bare a alber Boto of the Curkith fathi. off, like an Amasonian Queen, as Diana bimting in the Greves of Arcadia

Thus, in this gallant manner, robe forth thele Onnters to their princelp Baltimes, where after they had ribben fome fir Miles from the City of London, there fell from Straweorge's Pole time mope of purple Blood; whereat he luddenly fart. ed, and therewithal he heard the croaking of a flight of Pright: Rabens, that hobered by the forcell's floe, all which be judged to be bilmal figns of fome enturing Stratagem; but habing a princely Pind, be was nothing discouraged thereat, nor little millrufted the woful Accident that after happned, but with a noble Refolucion encered the Forcel, accounting luch tope-tels ling Takens for old Wilbes Teremonies, wherein they had not parted the compais of half a wite, but thep farted a wild fwift stagg, at whom they uncoupled their Bounds, and gave Briole to their Boiles, and followed the Bame more Cmifter than be rates purlue the Perchants Ships upon the Deas; but now behold how frowning fortune changed their pleafant Paffime to a lab and bloody Eragedy; for Sabra proffering to kere pare wird them, belighted to behold the vallant Encoungers of her coung Sons, and being carelels af hertelt, through the over froitnels of her Stad, the Atyped beane per Sabole, and to fell ofrealy

upen

r von a themey brake of Brambles, the pricks whereat (more than Spikes of Jron) enters to every part of der veltrate Boop; some pierre the lovely elocits of her Kar bright Cyan, whereby (indead of critical rearied Cears) there is that broops of purel Blood; her face before that blimbeplike the Populary's codiant Countriance, was now thanged that a Crimborry, her milk white Bands that lecely kraines the isogn Alice, which had aften to mear a bloody fractice that before the word that for which that had aften fed her wong with the offset, and bet tender Paper that had aften fed her wong with the offset, and bet tender Paper that had aften fed her wong with the offset, and bet either from white been with the converted the Grals from a lively green to a crimbal-lik, and the abundance of Blood that refelled from her Break began to enloye her would be wolld be enloyed to be would be wolld to give the delay, her logicowind would and all the refer of the wolld Champions, had wanted bet without Body with a lighting of Cears; and when he perceived that the night of love commit intelection the fury of imperious Death, he beath

ed forth this doing Erhortarion:

Dear Lord (latt me) in this unhappy Hunting must you lose the the eff Wife that ever lay by any Prince's fide; yet mount not you, nor grieve you my Sons, nor you brave Christian Knights; but let vour warlike Drums convey me royally to my Tomb, that all the World may write in brazen Books, how I have followed my Lord fithe Pride of Christendom) through many a bloody Field, and for his take have left my Parents, Friends and Country, and have travelled through many a dangerous Kingdom; but now the cruel Fates have wrought their last spight, and finished my Life, because I am not able to perform what Love he hath deserved of me. And now to you my Sons this Blefting do I leave behind, even by the Pains that forty Weeks I once endured for your lakes, when as you lay enclosed in my Womb, and by my Travels in the Wilderness, whereas my Groans upon your Birthday did (in my thinking) cause both Trees and Stones to drop down Tears. when as the merciles. Tygers and tameless Lyons did stand like gentle Lambs, and mourned to hear my Lamentations, and by a Mother's Love that ever since I have born you, imitate and follow your Father in all his honourable Attempts, harm-not the filly Infant, nor the helpless Widow, defend the Honour of distressed Ladies, and give freely unto wounded Souldiers, feek not to frain the unspotted Virgins with your Luft, and adventure evermore to redeem true Rhights from Captivity, live evermore professed Enemies to Paganism, and spend your Lives in the Quarrel and Desence of Christ, that Bates (as yer unborn)

in time to come may locak of you, and record you in the Books of Fame to be true Christian Champioos. This is my Biefing, and this is the Testament I leave behind; for now I seel the chilness of pale Death closing the Closers of mine Eyes: Harewel vain World, dear lord sarewel, sweat Sons, you'r famous Followers of my George, and all true Christian Knights, adien.

Thele morde were no louier ended, dur mirk a heaby ligh the pieleed up the Gholl; whereat St. George (being inmatient in his fortows) fell upott ber libelels Kodp, tearing bie Harr, and remains his Hunter's Artice from his back into many pieres ; and at last when his Griefs were fomewhat diminished, he burit

out title their litter Lamentations:

Gone is the Star (quinth fie) that lighted all the Nothern Would, whithered is the Rose that beautified our Christian Fields; dead is the Dame that for her beauty stained all Christian Women, for whom I'm fill the Air with everlaiting Mones. Let this day hencesouth be fatal to all times, and counted for a dismalday of Death: let never the Sun stey forth his beams thereon again, but Clouds as black as pitch cover the Farth with fearful Darknets; let every Tree in this accurred Fourtel, hencesouth be blasted with unkindly Winds: let Brambles, Herbi and Flowers consume and wither, let Grafs add blooming Buds periff and deavy, and all things near the place where she was slain be turned to dismal, black and ghastly colour, that the Earth itself in mourning Cameras may lament her olds, let never Ried ling chearfully on tops of Trees, but like the mourning Musick of the Nightingale, fill all the Air with fatal Tunes; let building Rivers murmure for her loss, as distort with fatal Tunes; let building Rivers murmure for her loss, as distort with fatal Tunes; let building Rivers murmure for her loss, as distort with fatal Tunes; let building Rivers murmure for her loss, as distort with fatal Tunes; let building Rivers murmure for her loss, as distort with fatal Rivers building sources, and light selling cockatrices are blasted Trees, let fearful Rayers burick, let Howlets cry, and Crickets sing, that after this it may be called a place of dead Mens wantering Chotte, but fond Wretch, why do Junes Lament in vair, and bath her bleed in Bodly with my Tears, when Grief by no means wall see all her life, yet this shall fatisfie her Soul, for I will go a Pilgrimage unto Securification, and offer up my. I cars to leius Christ upon his besided Sepuiches, by which my Itained Soul may be waln't from this bloody Guile, which was the caule of this sorowful day's miliane.

Their lagrowful words were no lange andro, but he tak her bleeding Linchs between his inlienting darus, and gave a hunger bleed upon her bring coloured Tips, retaining per the colour of Alabaster new well'd in Durple blood, and in this Cafalle a while lying, gave way to others counted their Thosa.

A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR

MIL

#### The Second Part of the

But his Sons whole Sorrows were as great as his, prateling never to neglea one bay, but build to weep fome Cears upon their Pother's Grave, till from the Earth did lying some mournful flower, to bear remembrance of her Weath, as did the Afoles that syring from that Adom's Blood, where verus mept to see him fain. Likewise the other fix Champings (that all the time of their Lamentations flood like Pen drowned in the desily of Sorrow) kegan now a here to recover themself es, and desily by the forest protessed by the monour of true Unight hand, and by the Sour and golden Garter of St. George's Leg, to accompany tim into the Poly Land ware footed, without their boile of Stools only clad in right Caberoines, like the usual Bigring of the Adocald, and never to return till they have paid their clouds

at that bleffeb Sepulchie.

Thus nichts lorrowind manner wearled they the time away filling the Whoods with echoes of their Laguentations, and recoloning their Polouis to the ubililling Maines; but at last when black Pight began to approach, and with her table Pontle to overspread the crystal Fernament, they retired with her dear Body, back to the City of London, where the report of this granical Accident, browned their freends in a deard doubt for the news of her untimely Beach was no lonce brutered about but epstame caused both Did and young to lament the loss of tweet a Lady. The silver headed age that had wone in fractift Comms to mee in Counsel, for now in discontenced Bises, the gallant Pouch and comely Mirgins, that had wone to beautific the Access with colly Carments, went dropping up and bown in mournful Access, and chose remodeless Bearts that seldom were oppressed with Sandow, now constrained their eyes like Founcaire to best story like Founcaire to best like Founcaire to best incomes

The general Girf of the Citizens continued for the types of there Bays, at the end whereof. St. George with his Sons and the other Champions intered her Body very honourably, and eriaed over the fame a rich and edilp Ponument (in tump puons State, like the Comb of Maulolus, which was called one of the Monders of the Mollolly, orithetis the Pyramids of Greece, which was a fain roall Architects to thereon was postraped the Duren of Challey wied her Barbens, backing themselves in a replay fountain, as a wirnels of her wonderous. Challey, against the lustin Agailments at all caltisious Accounts.

tempte:

Thereon was alla most Ubely plaured a Curfle hope atting up

on a Tree of Golb, in agn of the true Lobe that the bare ce ber betroched Eusband.

Alfo a filber coloured Swan Testmuning upon a cruffal River, as a token of her Beaucy; for as the Swan excellery all other Fowls in dilbitraess, to the excelled all essession in the alloyly

for Beauty.

ail

me

010

h

no

119

ta:

I leave to speak of the curious Morkmandip of the Pinacles that were framed all of the purell Jeac, enamelled wish Silver and Jasper flones: and Homis the Pendants of Gold, the Eleutcheous of Princes, and the Arms of Countries that beautised her Comb, the Olicanile whereof requires an Ogarous's Playing the Penallus's Vill, where all the Pules do labable. Der beaute of Picture was rarbed cumningly in Alabables, and late as to were upon a Pictors of green with like to Pignalion's Level Junge, and directly oper the same hing a liber Cablet, wherehich Letters of Gold was this Epitalph witten to him.

Here lies the Wonder of this Worldly Ages and All annual age a left beauty, Wit, and princely Majeffy, which is a left beauty with an annual age and whom spitchil Death in his imperious Rages and a left beauty and a left beauty.

Procur'd to Fall through ruthless Crucity, the translation of the sparted in a fragrant Wood; the state of the sparted in a fragrant Wood; the sparted in a fr

Let Ladies fair and Princes of great might, and sold and the sold and

Arouse the farm Sisters of despitation of blasting thus the Prior of Nature's Blooms.

For here she sleeps within this earthly Grave,

Whose Worth descryes a golden Tomb to have.

Seven Years the kept her pure Virginity and the state of the state of

When many did pursue hen Chastity,

Whilst he remained in Parson day and night;

Whilst he remained in Parson day and night;

But yet we see that things of purest Prize,

For sake the Earth to dwell above the Skies.

Padies come Mourn with doleful Melody,

And male this Monument your feeled Bowers in financial the land of the Monument your feeled Bowers in financial the land of the Month Meek, Day, Hour;

B. 19110111

Her wounded Heart that yet doth freshly bleed at a to make a go

Hath cans'd lever Knights a Journey for to take, which alutes

To fair Jerufaiem, in Pilgrims Weeds,

The fury of her angry Choit to flake and distributed by sunsity Because their Silvane Sport was chiefest guide, his canada trace and only cause her Blood was timeless spikt on a canada regular

Thus after the Tomb was created, and the Critalph Massben on a Aber Table, and all things performed according to Saint George's direction, He left his Some inche City of London, unber the Government of the English thing, and in company of the other hy Champions, he rook his Journal towards Jeruslen.

They were actived after the mannerof Diigrims, in cuffer Caberoines down to their feet, in their familiat handale States of Evon wood, tipt at the ends with filter, the pikes whereof were of the frongest Lydian Sreet, of sich is harpures, that they were able to pierce a Carget of Cortage dell; upon their Breaks hung Crosses of evintoir Silk, to fignific they were Chissian Pilgrims, tradsking en the Seputche of Christ.

In this manner fee they forward from lingland in the liptingtime of the year, when Flora had beautified the Earth with Pature's Capeltry, and made their Basages as pleasant as the
Garbens of Heiperides adomed with all kind of doutterous flowtrs. Ethen as they erosed the Bear, the filter Cabes feemed
to lie as functh as crystal Ice, and the Dolphins to dance should
the Waters, as a sign of a properious Polyheins to dance about
the Waters, as a sign of a properious Polyheins to dance about
the Waters, as a sign of a properious Tolthey. In trade biling
by Land, the wips feeded to dole and take, and the chirping
welody of Birds made them such Dinks as they pasted, that in
a those featon they arrived beyond the Borders of Childendom,
and had entered the Confines of Affrica of

There were they forced inkend of Potoni-deds, inightip ed reft their weary Limbs upon heaps of fundionic Polsy and initead of filken Curtains and initially Ennoyies, they had shellowed of headen to cover them. How therein had Ligatad bare feet, that had wont to firide the Lately Breeds, and we read the fields of Pagans Blod, were forced to climb the craggy Pontains, and to endute the topicies of Pitching Breeze as they traveled through the before Places, and topiconders allowed traveled through the before Places, and topiconders allowed they were the bears, who is not been allowed the company who were the pagang Breeze and the continuous pagang Breeze and the continuous pagang the continuous and the continuous pagang the continuous pagang

Sany were the Dangers that happened to them in their Iourny, before they strived in Judes, Wilnerly their Archievements,
and most Honourable their Adventures; which for this time I
pals over, Laving the Champions for a time in their trovel tomatha the Sepulchie of Child, and fresh what happened to
be, Georges these Sons in utiliting their Worker's Comb in the
City of London.

pri dariani merapi o pen C.H A.P. II.

Of the strange Gifts that St. George's Sons offered at their Mother's Toub, and what happined thereupon; how her Ghoit appeared to them, and counfelled them to the pursuit of their Father; also how the King of England Installed them with the Honour of Knight-hood, and furnished them with Habiliments of War-

The lwift loved School of Tran's deep Car had almost finished a year, since Sabra's Juneval was colemnized; in which time St. George's three Soms had bistred dheir Bather's Timbostner than were Bays in the Bear, and had they mare larrowly. Tears therean, in remembrance of her Love, than are start in she glistaring Porison; but at last these chievoung Princes for at a rivil Bistred and mareal Series, which as them though hear the trues Love to their Bother's dead Body, and which of them though de histoin greates Poenn; so due to many Days there experted, they concluded to offer up their leveral Debations at her forming at Dunished a Bistred the cases Point at her forming at Dunished the Nobles of them all. This Betermination was specification, and in loss of the accomplished, that ir than monderful to Discounter.

to The first thinking courses his Brothers in the strangeness of his Title made repair unto a funning Cachantrels, which had a bitting in a street Cade objecting to the City, whom he procure his chibing in a street Cade objecting to the City, whom he procure his activity in act to be pill a measure operate depone from his Bracks in, and to give a City of the first many operates, in it of the Mario of any of the many of the course of

wonder at the expost theres and and a

to Theographenesis cheingemen with his Promites), by Arl Ard Ard Ard Phagrick Species betieven Ostibuts containing a lege diversity of formers rise between restrict formers rise between the configuration of the containing of the containing and the containing of th

#### The Second Part of the

and the Snowlap treesing on the Bountain tops; vet man this Butland contribed after the landen of a rich Impress! Crown, with as range leveral flothers as ever Flora places upon the Royms of city Arcadia; in diversity of colours like the gistering Rain bom, when it hineth in greatest Potos, and eating lieb an odoliferous Scent and Savour, as the the beavers had rained bown showers of Champhire, Bils, or sweet smelling Amberiances.

This rare and exceeding Garland was no fooner framed by Enchantment, and relivered in his hands, but he left the Containing for the Containing her fatal area,) with her Chair hanging about her Should bits like wearts of Snakes, or invenomen Serpents, and forestuned to his Pother's Comb, where he hung is upon a Piller of Silber that was placed in the middle of the Conument.

The lecond Biother all's repaired to his Washer's Tomb, and brought in his hand an Josep Line, whereon he plaid luch incurring merely, that it terred like the harmony of Angels, or the celetial Bullet of Apollo, when he descended Beaven for the Love of Dapline, whom he tuined into a Bay-Tree 1 the Pullet being finished, he reed his Luce in a Kamask Start, and with great humitee he hung it at the West-end of the Touth, upon a know of a Jaspenkone.

Lattly, Che third Brother likewife repaired with moontward Depotion of worldly Gift; but clou in a Cleure of whire Silk, bearing in his hand an Indiament of Beath, like an innocent Lamb noing to Barifice, or one ready to be offered up for the

love of his Mother's Soul.

This frange manner of espair caused his other Brothers to Kand attentively, and with diligene Eves to behold his purpose... fird, After he had (lubmittely, and with great humility) let

fird, After he had (Cubmiddelp, and with greathumility) let fall a howe of filder Cears from the tifters of his Gres, in demembrance of his Pother's timeless Tragedre, he patel de his nated Breal with a filder Bodin, spe which he dividight in his hand, from whente there trickled whom commishing though of Bloud, which he after offered to his Pother's Comb in a filter Balon, as an evident fign that there evide be northing more dear, not of more precious price, than wonter up he about Bloud for because. This criemionious Dift caused his two other Bothers to fivell in hatred like to chased Lyons, and runwick fore upon him, incending to catch him by the hair of the Poad, and dray him round about their Pother's Comb, till his Brains were ball-

ed agaluff a Parble Babement, and his Bloud spinkled upon her Grabe, but this wicked Eurerprize moved the Pajelly of Beaben, that e'er they tould accomplish their Intents, or flain their hands with his Bloud, they heard (as it were) the notic of dead Pens Bones ratting in the ground, whereupon stoking feartally about them) the Comb seemed of lifels rough, and there, inpon to appear a most recrible guild Shape, gail like unto appear in Countenance resembling their Pother; with her Bears seemed in Bloud, and her Body wounded with a number of Irlineared in Bloud, and her Body wounded with a number of Irlineared, and to with a difficult and their seems in this manner:

Oh you Degenerate from Nature's kind! why do you feek to make a Murther of courfelves? can you indore to fee my Body rent in twain, my Heart lofit in fander, and my Womb difmembred? Abate this fury frain not your Hands with your own Blouds, nor make my Tomb a Speciacle of more Death. Unite your lelves in Concord, that my discontented Soul may sleep in Peace, and never more be troubled with your unbridged Himours. Make haft, I say, frin your felves in steel Corslets, and follow your valiant Father to Jetutalem, he is there in danger and distincts of Life; away, I say, or else tiny angry Ghost shall never leave

this World, but hunt you up and down with gaftly Visions.

This being laid, the bandyed from their affit into the bittle Mit; whereat for a time they and amaged, and alabor diffraught of Wilts, through the terrours of her Mords; but at last resobering their former Senles, they all bowed a continual Unity, and never to proffer the like Indoor again, but to live in brother-ly Controld, till the discussion of their earthly Bodies.

So in hallesther went unto the Aing, and certified him of all things that have hapned; and falling upon their Ands before his Batella, requested at his hands the honour of Knight hand, with leave to depart in parties of their Father, and the other

Champions that were fallen into great Diffrels.

The King purpolling to accomplin their Delives, and is fulfill their Requel's, prefently conditioned, and not only gabe them the honour of kinglic hood, that but nibes them with tith Dibitiments of Mar, and we take for their magnanimous Pinds: Pird, he frankly bestowed upon them three thately Palfryes, bred upon the bright Hountains of Sardinia, in revour of an Irongrap, beautised with allow pairs, and in pare fuicer than Spanish Jennets, (which are a kind of Hople ingendeed by the Minds apon the Alpes, certain cragged Pountains that blutted the kingdoms of Iraly and Germany) for boloneis and courage

#### mob The Second Part of the nevel

like to Bacephalus, the 1861s of Alexander the Macedonian, at Cafar's Sieed, that never banked in the Seles, and right porretical ped with tief Crappings of 1861a, after the Morocco Taipion, with Saddies framed like mire transfidites, with backs of Sied, and their Fore heads were branched with spanisty plannes of purple feathers, whereon hing mans gallen Pendants: the Ring likenass bellowed upon them time colly Swados, willings of purell Lybian. Speel, with Lances bound about with Plates of Bals, as the caus whereof lang liken. Streamere, brantled with the English Crass, bring the crimical Badge of kinght, hed with the English Crass, bring the crimical Badge of kinght, badd and Lybour of adventuring Champians. Thus, in this copal manner, tode she tilce poung kinghts from the Crip of London, in companyof the King, with a train of knights and gallant Dentiamen, who conducted them to the Sea-like, where they left the young knights to their future fortunes, and returned back to the Cnellik Court.

Now are St. Course's Sous hearing upon the Seas, making their fifth Adventures in the While, that after Ages might applied their Achievements, and enroul their Fames in the Records of Honour. Fame violeer them fuccelosing, and gentle fortung linkleymon their Travels, for the braver knights did vever crossipping was, nor make their Adventures into france

Counterproduct and als and he privated an country

#### signed trocketied C.H.A.P. UK

How St. Google's Sons, after they were Knighted by the English King, Il neavelled towards Burburps, and how they redeemed the Duke's Daughter of Programmy from Ravishment, that was assailed in a Wood by three Tawny mobres, and also of the tragical Tale of the Virgin's Stronge Miseries, with other Accidents.

Many mars had not these them magnanimous knights endumeed the hanger of the Impling Maves, but buth a pastherouse and increbeful Mind, they are ived upon i Certifound of france, where heing no fooner fafely fation those, but they both tifully remarded their Pareiners, and becook themselves tuite to tivic intended Exabels.

Sow began their colly trapped Sereds to pace it like the leubbing Minds, and with their was like books to thunder on the beaten nakagen; now began true Honour to nouris in their mincely Hische, and the Renown of their Father's Archickements to encourage their Defires. Although tender Youth lat

but bubbing on their Cheeks, per porely Mand ood triomphe in their Dearts; and although their childish Arms as per persecting the painful abbentures of knight-tood; per bore then digh and princely Cogitations in as great efteen as when their father lew the burning Dragon in Agypt, for prefervation of their Cother's life.

Thus travelled they to the farther part of the Kingdom of France (guided only by the Direction of fortune) without any Addenture worth the noting, till at last riving thorow a mighty forest standing on the Borders of Lustania, they heard (afar off as it were) the ruful cries of a distressed Moman; which in this

manner filled the Air with echoes of her Poans :

O Heavens! (fath the) be kind and pitiful unto a Maiden in Diffress, and fend fome happy Paffengers that may deliver me from these inhu-

mane Monfters.

This moful and unexpeased noise, caused the knights to alight from their Hogles, and to see the event of this Accident: So after they had tred their Atreds to the body of a Pine-cree, by the Reins of their Buildes, they walked on foot into the thickes of the Forces with their alleapons drawn, ready to withstand any assument what lover; and as they drew near to the distressed dirgin, they heard her breathe forth this pitiful mobing Lamentation the second time:

Come, come, some courteous Knight, or else I must forgo that pre-

cious Jewel which all the World can never again recover.

These words caused them to make the more speed, and to run the nearest way so the Petgen's Succour. Makere, approaching her presence, they found her tyed by the locks of her own hair to the trunk of an Drange tree, and three cruel and inhumane Negroes standing ready to dispoil her of her pure and undefiled Charles, and with their Luis to blast the blooming Bud of her

bear and univotteb divainity.

But when St. George's Sons beheld her lavely Countenance beimeared in Doll, that before femed to be as besutiful as Roles in Oilk, and her crystal Eves (the perfect partierns of Bachfulnes) implemed in sooss of Cears, at one instant they can upin the Negroes, and theathed their angry alleapons in their looklelome Bowels; the Leachers being flain, their Blonks sprinkled about the Forest, and their Books tas out as a Pep so, rabemus Bends to fred on; they unbound the Paiden, and there
courted Amsters demanded the cause of her Capibity, and
by what means we came into that solitary forces to Most noble.

Knights (quoth fit) and true renowned Men at Arms, to tell the cause of my passed Misery, were a prick unto my Soul, for the Discourse thereof will burst my Heart with Grief; but consider your Nobilities, the which I do perceive by your princely Behaviour, and kind Courtesse extended towards me, being a Virgin in Distress, under the hands of these lustful percess whom you have justly murthered, shall so much imbolden me, though unto my Heart's great Grief, to Discourse the

first cause of my miserable Fortune :

My Father (quoth the) whilst gentle fortune smiled upon him, was Duke and fole Commander of the State of Pozmanon, a Country now fituated in the Kindom of France, whose Lands and Revenues in his prosperity was so great, that he continually kept as stately a Train, both of Knights and Gentlemen, as any Prince in Gurope; wherefore the King of France greatly envied, and by bloody Wars deposed my Father from his Princely Dignity, who for safeguard of his life, in company of me his only Heir and Daughter, berook us to these solitary Woods, where ever fince we have fecretly remained in a poor Cell or Hermitage, the which by our industrious Pains hath been Builded with plants of Vines and Oaken boughts, and covered over-head with clods of Barth, and turfs of Grass: feven Years we have continued in great Extremities, fustaining our Hunger with the Fruits of Trees, and menching of our Thirst with the Dew of Heaven, falling higher upon fragrant Flowers; and here instead of princely Attire, imbroidered Garments, and damask Veftures, we have been confirmined to cleath our selves with Flowers, the which we have painfully woven up together; here inflead of Mulick, that wont each morning to delight our Ears, we have the whilftling Winds refounding in the Woods; our Clocks to tell the Minutes of the wandring Nights, are Snake and Toads, that fleep in roots of rotten Trees, our Canopies to tover us, are for wrought of Serbian Silk, the which Indian Virgins Weave under their lilver Loons, but the fable Clouds of Heaven, when as the cheafful lay fath closed her crystal Windows up . Thus in this manner continued we in this folicary Wilderner, making both Birds and Beafts our chief Companions these merciles Tawny-moores (whose hateful Brealts you have made to water the parened Earth with fireams of Bloody who as voir lee came into our Cell, thinking to have found fome frore of Treature; but casting their gazing Byes upon my Beauty, they were presently enchanted with hiftful Delires, only to crop the fweet Bud of my Virginity; then with furious and dismal Countenance, more black than the lable Garments of fad Derpointing when the mournfully writes of bloudy Tragedies and with Hearts more erael than was Perco's the tyranous Roman Empe rour, when he beheld the Emiral's of his partural Mother laid open by

e

S

rhst

in inhumans and indutibel Commarkiment, on when he flood upon the highest sees the annigher life unfain, no feet has famous and imperial Giey of Bouse first on fired but her emoriely is hands of his unrelenting Mich Acres that gother unhandered Flustes to his shhely fortiss. In this kind. Lay an elemetriels and wirked minded Nerroes with withenthands took my aged father, rand most cruckly bound her so the blatted Body of a withered Cak franding before the entry of his Cells wheremeither the reverend honour of his faver Hairs, gliftering dike, the frozen fiktes apon the Northern Mountainer nor the finained Sighs of his Breast, wherein the Pledge of Winders was inthronized, one all my bears or Exchamations could any whit abare their Cruefties shut (grim Dogs of Bar. barn) they left my Facher fast bound unto the Tree, and like exceptions Viperstook me by the Trammels of my golden Hair, draging me like a fily Lamb unto this flanghtering place, recending to fatishe their Luit with the Bower of my Chaffity. Being uses thus, I made my humble Supplication to the highest Mujetty, to be revenged upon their Cruelties in I reported to themathe rewards of bloudy Ravalhments, by the Example of Ceremo, fometime King of Charge, and his furious Wife, that in nevenge of her Sitter's Ravishment, raused her Husband to eat the Flesh of his own Son, Likewise, (ropreserve my undefiled Honour) I told them that for the Rage of Bucroce the Roman Matron, Carquintust and his whole Name was ever banished out of Rome, with many other Examples , thus, like the Nightingale, recorded I nothing but Rapa and Murther Wet neither the hears of Heaven, nor the terrible Threats of Hell could molline their bloudy Minds; but they protested to persevere in that Wickedness, and vowed that if all the Leaves of the Trees, that grew within the Wood, were turned into Inotall Pearls, and that place made as wealthy as the golden Streams of Pasto. lus, where with watht her golden With away, yet should they not redeem my Chaftity from the Itain of their infatiable and luftful Delires. This being faid, they bound me with the Trammels of mine own Hair to this Orange-tree, and at the very instant they proffered to defile my unspotted Body, you happily approached, and not only redeemed me from their tyrannous Defires, but quit the World from three of the wickedest Creatures that ever Nature framed; for which (most noble and invincible Knights) if ever Virgin's Prayers may prevail, humbly will I make my Supplications to the Deities that you may prove as valliant Champions as ever put on Helmet, and that your Fames may ring to every Prince's Far, as far as bright Diperion doth thew his golden Face. This tragical Tale was no foner ended, but the tize Knights (with temaileful Dearts lobbing with Sighs) imbjaced the fortowful Maiden bermirt their Arms, and earnelly requelled her

to couldn't them unto the place whereas whileft heugarber being tinto the withered Dik 4 to which the willing provenienced with them to the willing to their kindness but before they may each ed to the old Pan's prefered what for the grief of his Panishment, and violent allege of his Daughter, he was loved to yield up his milerable Life to the mercy of unabothable Deben. In

Mithen Br. George's ballant Sons, in company of the forme tul Paiben came to the Tree, and (contrarp to their Egyenaris ous) found fier father fold and fiff, betout of bente and fert ing, allo his Dands and face covered with green Dals, which they lumpoled to be bone by the Robin Red breaft, and other little Birds, who do use notatally to cover the bare party of any Bo on that then fino bead in the field, thep all fell into a new confu-Sen extremity of grief; but elpecialphis Daughter, Dabina lot all Joy and Comfort in this Warlt, made both beaben and Carth refound with ber erceeding Lamentarions, and mourned without Comfort, like weering Niobe, that was turned into a Rock of Stone, Lamenting for the long of her Children ! This when the this young Knights pecceived the comfoitlefe boy rom of the Birgin, and how the had bowed niber to beyart from those folitary Groves, but to fpent the remnant of her bang in company of her father's bead Body; they courteoully allfed her to bury bim under a Chelnut-tree, where they left ber bebind them Bathing his fenfelele Grabe with her Cears, and returned back to their Borles, where then left them at the entry of the forrett theb to a lotty Binr, and to departed on their Joirney, where me mill leabe them for a time, and fpeal of the Seben Champione of Christendom, that were gone on Bilgrimage to the City of Jerufalem, and mhat frange Aobentures hapneb to them-inthete Trabel.

#### CHAP. IV.

Of the Adventures of the Golden Fountain in Damas ; how six of the Christian Champions were taken Prisoners by a mighty Giant, and how after they were delivered by St. Benge; and also how he redeemed fourteen Jews out of Prison, with divers other strange Accidents that hapned.

Let us now speak of the sabourable Clemente that smiling fortime themed to the Christian Champions in their Gravels to Jerusalem; for after their were departed from England, and have sometimed in their Prigrims Attive though many Krange Count

trieg.

pier, at last they verived upon the Confines of Damaico, which is a Country not only beautiful mits fumptions tally Buildings, framed by the curions Aschiegange of Mais's Device, but the furnished wish all the precious Biles that Alature in her

greated liberalty souly bedoming

In this from a Bominion long time the Christian Chempions miled their weary brens, and made their above in the boule of artich and courrequeiten, a Dan that fpent his Wealth chiefin for the Succommend Couries of Cravelers and Managing Pil. grima , his Boule was not curroully ereaed up af earbed Tim: ner work, but framed with quarties of blem Stones, and lup ported with manurifacely Pillars of the purel Spirble; the gates and entry of his boule were continually kepr apen, in light of his hountiful wind; oper the Bortal thereof bid hand a bragen. Cable, whereon mas molt curiously angraben the Platte of Ceres the Goodels of Plenty, beck'd with Barlands of Cabear, weaths of Olders; bunches of Alines, and with all manner of fruitful things; she Chamber wherein thele Champions took their minitiy Bepoles and golden pleep, was garninen mit manualithams of crystal Glais, as there were wars fur Pear, and the Walls painted with as many States as with bears lines the Wasild's Creation; it was likewife Bull, land fquate; after the manner of Peramity in Greece; at the Call end thereof was most lively postaged beight Phoches cithin thein Aurora's golben Bed, with a glidering Conneepater offtalning potraved how Thetis tripped upon the Alber Bands, when as Aperion's Car byines to the water Drean, and takes bis night's Repose upon his Lover's Bosom; on the Porth ade was paint to high Mountains of Snow, whose tops did frem to reach the Cloude, and mighte Mobsobersbung withalber Hibles, which is the nature of the Portbern Climate. Lafty, Upon the Wieft Ope of the Chamber, fat the God of the Stag, tibing upon a' Dolphin's back, a trop of Dermaids following bim, with their gulben Trammels floating upon the filber Wabes; there the Tryrons feemed to bance about the cryital streams, with a number of the other fluer fealed fithes that made it feem belightful for Bleafure. Over the Rof of the Chamber mag most perfect. lo por travel the four Ages of the Weste which Lecined to operhang the relt of the curious winks: First, The Bolden Age was vendant over the Caft : The ferond being the Silver (a Dettle fome what baller) feened to over friend the freezing Rorth: The thro

#### The Seeded Pare of the novel

there which were the Brason and resultation shows there are account of he four citagis lan of his seems of those of land on horse of those districted of the seems of those districted of the seems of those districted on the seems of the color where their food was not beliefeld and the standard and spom Services and cintous, bullings between which gam tall: tricipin tout whom parist eggis benonever troumandin soon, baily kept them tomout, and not propagate them the Curtafftien of fie Dabiration and alle odittee che pleafear Situation of the Country. There who Commenabilities were in doined with all marfier of Defiffers, where the damentical Varmonies, and the pleatant ffelbe and weitichige geard wo to be autified with Parine's glavione Dinamentalithas chen lectured to Beatile to exceeding Polace of the great Cart, sois of my office Detailite what were in the delocation.

Sourt Boys weil frent away in this manner, to the exterbina trat pirature of the Childian Brights, and everinger when the Hate apploathed, and the therited time of talep lummonen: chem to their pleus and adice Relis, the New's Ahilden, teing filed the freen Champions Edds with Tuch Quet and belicare Meladies, gently fratino from their Toop Luted; that nor Asion copring the the of the Butte contented with in Cane, Coites and Band, Whelf he won to be wolf the Dolphin, bringforlaken of Ten) was computable thereto; whereby the Chillians were inchanted with Juth Belgher that their Sieres fermed to be as pleasant as was the frocet Joys of Elesian: but upon a time. after the rourteons Tew has Intelligence how they were Chin Clan Knights, and fuch admitteb Parcial Champions, whom Fame had ranonisty to be the Mortvets of the Minio far Bare tfal Difeipline and Enightly Gabentures; and finding a fit en portunity as he walked in their Companies, upon an ebening unber an Arbour of dine branthes, he revealed to them the becrets of his Soul, and the caule of his to dad and folitary bivel. ling. So Canding bire braded in the middle of the Changiong. with his wife bale hariting down to bis thouleers, incolour like the alber Swan, and tofter than the Down of Chiffres, or Median Silk untwilled be benan bit h a liber Countenance and magant Demeanont to fpede as fonoweih: 1301 20 123 36

I am fure (quoto be) you invincible Knights, that you marvel at my folitary course of Living, and that you greatly muse, wherefore lex-

winted from the tompany of Worldings, exceletting leven Sone A State at the Aller Comter; where bolly Prolongers of my Life; Whose Sepule will this to entertain his lesing off Dictorie that ebeenity delivered Phas Hynny Ashael Years (whill Portune Ahiled upon my Happinels), the principal Commander, and thief Owner of a cer-Pountain of lack wonderful and precious Vertue, that it was valued to be worth the Kingdom of India; the Water thereof was fo ftrange the Operation, that in four and ewenty Hours it would convert any Mettal as Bras, Copper Tron, Bend or Tin, into rich refined Gold: haltory Flint into pure Silver, and kind of Earth into excellent Met-10 By the Vertue thereof, I have made the Leaves of Treesa flourish. Forest of Riches Vane effe Blades of Grais valuable to the Tewels that haround in the Country of America. The Vergre thereof was no Cloner brusted through the World but it caused many Poreign Knights: vibary the Adventure and by force of Arms to be renvente of the Homedour of this Fountain. But at ther time Nature greet me with one end owency Sons, whereof feven be wet living, and the only Comfort wi my Age; but the other fourteen cumon from ind Fortune bath bereaved me of Jimany a day by their satiant Proweis and matchless Fordinades described the Pountain from many great and surious Affailers: son there was no Khighe swall the World that was found to hard yours! finth invincible Contage, that if they but once attempted to Incounter with aharof my gallant Sono, they were either taken Philohers, of flath Justile Combate. The Fine of their Valours, and the Rither of the Bountain run theorigh many Afrange Countries, and lattly came to the dars of a furious Giante dwelling upon the Borders of Acidia, who at the server thereof came armed with his fleely Coard with a mighty Bet of Iron on his neck, like to farious werentes that burft shebrazen Gates of Certeing and bore the highty Mountain Atlan upon his Shouldes shows the Commerce of my Sons, and the first Causer of the fudden Downfali But when I thus that intelligence of the Overthrow of fourteen of my soms, and that he had made Canadest of my westthe Fountainar built the vest of my Children thinking all hope of Revovery to be palty betook ourselves to this solitary course of Life, where ever fince in this Manlion or Hermitage we have made our abode and brefidence, founding our Wealth to the relief of traveling Knights and mandering Pilgrams hoping once again that imilitie Fortune wouldon't mance us to fore better Hap ; sand to be plain; tight worthe Champimes firmentary by hope was mental at the highride full pealection till thispresson sand wherein your excellent. Preferices should affer mothat the histories Manufel hall be conquered, pay Foundly destored, and my She Deaths (for dead fure they are) revenged.

#### fever bla The Board Part of Coneve

drange Bilcourfe of this reverend dew, and included in remember of this extraord dew, and included in remember of this extraord dew, and included in remember of the extraord development of the extraord and the mais to encourage the other. Of, Googe degratation and the mais to inter his Digg, Apparing both to the dewiffer had ano his ballant fellow champions.

Man) heard the strange Discourse of thy admirable to intrana, and do not a little lament that one of so kind and liberal a Discourse of the disposition hould be disposition to all the lament that one of so kind and liberal a Disposition hould be disposited of such exceeding Richer, neither am I less forty that four humans a Moniter, and known knemy to all Courtes and Kurding should have the Fruition of so speceding great I tealure; for to me Wicked, Wealth is the causo of their more Wickedness. But the which most grievesth me, is. That having had to agany valuant Krights to his Sons, they all were to unfortunate to ful into the hands of their relentless Monster; but he comforted, kind old Man, for I hopedy the Power of my Maker, we were directed hither to Punish that have full Giant, Revenge the lajuries offered to thing lags, latisfie with his Death, the Death of thy Children, if they be Dead, and restore to thy bonneous Possesion that admirable rich Fourtain again to a layer.

: And now to you my valiant Champions I freak, the with me through imany Danger have adventured over a countrilly attempt the mac Adventure, wherein such Honour to our Names, such Happines to our Triends, such Chary to God confits, in recovering Right to the Wrongers, and purishing rightfully the Wrongers of the Oppressed; and that there be no Contention among as who shall begin this Adventure were I know all you thirst after Honour, therefore let Lots be made, and so whomsoever the chief Lot salleth, let him be foremost in Assauling the

Giant, and fo good Fortune be out Guides.

The exceeding Jop which the old Jew conceived at the Spech.
As of St. George, had near hand bereft him of the we of Senis,
for above measure was he over jones, but aslength verovering

tile of Sprech, he thus thankfully brake folth ym to me berie

How infinitely I find myself bound unto you, you famous and undoubted. Christian Champions, all mys Ableneis is not able to express, only frankfulneis from the depth of a true Heart shall to you be rendred, to A he Champions without anote words, kiscoving themselves from their Dilgrims Actinet every one elected forth an Armour Acting to their Postly Booles, then ready in the News Boules, undead of their Com Staves the wich Silvery wielerd in their Hands feeled Blades, and their feet that had man to induce a painful Poigrimage upon the date Triand, were now

ready diell to mount the loftp titrop; but as I lato, they put het wat genebally to affail the Ctant, but angin ebern one to nd his die Kaltune, thereby to obrain the gremes Adonaut "9:30 Men Deeds to meen the pigher Jame, chereloge the Lols bring ameng themfelben witch deuts begin the Abbentus, fot really reflect best file fortune wind to departed for 6 night to get diligit in consincis; but themert moninguatoner had the Gold en Bim bilplaved hip Beahen in the Gait; but Des Dennis Aid fit his huggin tied, and attired binacels in collie Armourent witted a poir a street of Fron grap, with an pangled Plums, at incule grathers on his Birrgoner, francisch with Stars of Bolds elemithen of Ame Folmament beautifebeneich gieftell Starte monthere after he mot taken trans abobear her Chantale. Aberice The Deptered formare ban his Souther and befortibe fou his mounted to the top of theavers, are puters had to the Giens's Reiter Wholay their fate unito a Block of Steel Diregin beether diber formeath fatter other his bringst with ram figh. allowed the present a thought guite of the Bayes. courfe a The first light of his and winner beformed monarpion of the beinted the valour of the Preich Champion, that he flood may white the stand beared in stone the chonenture, or recurswith different wath to his joiner Achomaking bis; but haping a me Enthumeter then to resorn with Infamps, to sommitting his Chall to the inconstant Quete of Chances in Coursed forth his Hofe, and anales the Brant to furton my that the frokes of his Shord fathford fike a meighed allem humiterkirtepett au Anaile. But fo fmally regarder ete Diant the puiffant botte of this finale Bright at had be would warterelle from the place where he fate: hiebet tenernbring a Grange Dream that arlitele before be bab in his blief, which revealed serve him, how that a linight would fredom the Parthern Chantorof the Carth which fould as fend the Bosent nes of othe fountain, and banquis him bp Flittiguet Therefair not introduct to be teken at an advantage. abdemp wasted up, and with wagim counterance he ran upon Dennis and took him, word, Armone; Fornicece and altunde hisletenem de kightly, de alkrung Conrecuel toke a lethe Divide bound about with Bard of Arong Canding near unto add a feligire of ging & colours ar there and bealt the win Runty Ciber Bendant of Luc his fring glory was foon blemille

٧

### The Second Part of the

the Follmain, the Godley betweet two prighty Domicalist, in topics by fan the character speciment two prights domically in topics by fan the character some to the courseous strongs purceases they knighted that more wound to the courseous strongs and pour before before before the more found thing particularly to the block of street, where he will trade him letting goresing in his own Concert, where he will trade him letting goresing in his own Concert, where he will trade him letting goresing in the own Concert, where he will trade him letting goresing in the own Concert, where he will be nother Champions reitalining in the Jeurs boule; comeaing the french Anigheis reitimateretum; but when the lable Cautains of Machinels were traturi before the carpetal maintown of the Dap, and Alghe hab taken policinount their lements, not no nime was beard of th Cillimitionis Dateels, they judged prefently that sieber de was ether rad Low again which of them the mert mouning Molifotopolis periode, and coveranthe French Autelie Australia Australia de l'entre de les tentes de l'entre d mistear his princete beart respect more than if he had been mabe aing of the melleon dolond. Da in like manner on the nest morning by topak at bap to arrived hierfelf ju sich and call ly Armone like the ather Chempion; and mounted upon a Span mit Weiner, in que moit fwife and forby, and in postly fate If He to Bactohalus the winter brettof Maccoonian Alexander bis Ca Dairion was in colour like to the allienes of the hea; his 18 years see was beautiles with a spangles ablume of lable frathers atto upon his Breatt he bore the Armet of Spain- Albus in this gallait manuer bedartet be from the Jew's habitation, leaving rife other Champrains at ehete bibine Contemplations for his happi priccele; but Die fortunt chanced contracy colie allices, Rect of Stone, to arram pann Mt. Denis.

Mis Gunt was the franciell and faction legals, at Ilone that over leveout iven the Contines of Dannier, his Strength was to invincible, that at one eine dural encounter with a his die Angles in Burnow return we appin to the other disputation of Rulings of Rulings

en with actions of milebanes, for although he mas ad voltanter the history of the parties of the ner like the former Champions. The pert Lat that was can thanced to Bei Andrew of Scorland, a laright ad bigtily honous ad for Pourial Desciptine as any of the vell. his Acces may clab with a Capaciton after the morney of the Principle. His Armall Saculties with grown Oples, the the colour of the Summer field, upon the Breath behops a Crais of purple Alls, and on his Butsens a goodly Planne of Acathers; but he footner to ironace upon his Eucerpsis, shad he nothing prevailed, but committee his Life to the mercy of the Craus, who likewile introduced ed him with the other brights. The fifth Lat fell to St. Patrick of Ireland, as brate a minut as eber Datute created, and as asbenturous in his Atchievements: At ther Hector upon b Phygram Steed plauted un and bown the Streets of Troy, and made that Age admire big fortitude, this Triff Emight mie sounterbail his Clalour: For me foener hab the Boon forfai the issue firmament, and had committed her Charge to the oil. ben burntibid Soun, bue St. Patrick appidached the light of f Giant, mointed upon his Juill Bobby, clad in a Coillet of Pro beautified with filbe Pails; his plume of Feathers of the inlour of Mirgin's Dair; his Boile covered with a Clail of Dian fammidle, am his fabble bound about with Blates of like au Bron Chair. The light of this valiant Cl dannted the Courage of the Giant, that he thought film to the lanight that the Cliffon hab rebesled, and by whom the 21 benture month he accomplimed; therefare with no cowardly titueb be affelleb the Jeifb mnight, who with as princely lour inducetrebe encounter; bug the unkind Deftinies not inte ing to gibe him the honour of the Clicap, compelled the C pion to meto to the Giant's farre, and like a Captibe to action pany the other imprisoned Champions. The next Lot fell to be. David of Wales, who mothers diffenuraged at the other Will-Biam Baights, bue at the morning bun's uprife into the afore frmaniene milleredan bis Alber Armour befoge the famitalin with a golden Giffon thining on his Buat, where he endured where are ballgerous Combat, with the Glant, making the bites resound with eciboes of their Strongs, but as last when the want began to grow almost breathtele, an verenbing the bage and an abin Biome of his factes Bat.

日本大学には

-

i p

#### fever of the the Second Print of the Second

and thieny through his long Encounter, the Giant venuty his Occanet, and reposibled his Seroaks, that St. David was confronted like to the other Christian Champions to pusible the

Cient's Derch.

But now the invincible and heroical Champion of England St. George, be that man fame's true linight, that May of Do. tions, and the Exopte's Clouder, remaining in the Town Paul, and pondering in his mind the day lucters of the other ar Champions, and that it was tel such to sop his fortune the hert moining in the Abbenture, De fell into great Comemplation: (Quart by) I that have fought for Christian Knight in Field of purple Bloud, and made my Enemies to fwim in Streams of crimion Gote, shall I not now confound this bloody and inhumane Monster that ball discomfitted fix of the bravel Knights that ever Nature fram 1 flew the burning Dragon in Capper I conquered the terrible Giant that kept the enchanted Caftle amongst the Amazonians : then editione let me accomplish this dangerous Adventures thausil Christian and Christian Knights may appland my Name. In this manner ment be away the pigfit, hoping tor the happy Sucrets of the folden Barter, tithet to return a mojeho Conquecon or tome with honour battanthy. And when the bap began to beautifie the affern Clemente with a fair purple tolour, he repainen tothe ema Armorn, and clas himfoil in a black Colder, meimrin nifelt unen a Ditchte coloured breed; abeined with a blomme ampariton, til lign of a blouby and tragical Abbenture ; his thing of Frathe & wes like a flame of fire quenche in Blad. Ed token of Theebp Rebenge ; be nemeb himlelf not within fittog Launce, bourto about with Manes of Beals, but took a nichin made of Secol, the one end tharpied lite, the point of the et a grant from the point of the point of the second a grant from in fastien be a grace of Clive Being thire actived activing to his wished delices, pe 1906 have of the Jew and his teven Sons, all actived in black and mournful Denaments, proping for his happy and fortunate the mournful Denaments, proping for his happy and fortunate the mournful where Being thire actied actording to big wifted defices, fe birtefe, and fo beparted freedipto the Golben founrain, where he found the Biant leeping careledn apon his block of steel. brenbing no entuing Banger. But when the Champion Mt. George wie alighteb from bie Boile, and fufficiently beheib the beformen proportion of the Blant, bow the Batrof his beat trood faring Horfaffe like the buittles of a wille Bose, bis Gues saying open like the tileting Comers, his Trech long and thers. lite to Spikes of Steel, the Party of his Bands like the Cal lant#

imes of the Eagle, over which was drawn a pair of Iron globes; and even aches I imb high and firongly proportioned, like to the highest local discountable of the world increased by Dik, the world high deformed Monter, and either maintainers of the captive Knights whom thou wrongfally derained rapper paper thy ugly fall to abide the attention force of my

wanike Asm and death prepared Weapon.

Le which wans, the luggers Grant Carted Up, as our Toobers.

In any aged so parisonal complete flexy, and without making the nu repleat all uses has Iron Elice fall in hoth his famos, and wird great comment les bilbe, at the most maither English Chine-pion, who will exposed up complete and numble nets vecended himleif eram the Danger, up i perby austring the biolent Bloing! soud interpolationed on bes Advertally a might produced trame file pointed or there end of the Javetin, which tenounced trame fee Giant's Boop, as if it hab been tun againff en Abamantine! The which the impincible Knight, St. George, perceis bing turned his beaby round-ball end of his Maffie Jabelin, and to mightite affailed the Beant bedeubling his beabs Bloing with fuch tagramons fortituer, that at laft be beat his Wa out of fis retoimed Bead, whereby the Clant was conframed to pield up the Chair, and to give luch a hidrous Roar, as the che minlers dans of the Early had been taken with the Mod ince of impeciant at the Caura had been taken with the Mod ince of impeciant at Chaire. The bridg beat the Cocke tak his locations are attacked a dreak as to the cours and order to the cours and order taken and after this feet backed and order till be found to face moved and the Mingers and Chairpions were impulsable them present the References, and after returning most extended the present the first describes, and after returning most extended and the face of the few partitions and after returning most extended and the community of the few partitions, and after returning has been returned but to the Jew's partitions, and after returning and the community of fourthing has by, from the abouted and playing Conquest of levisience and luce. Indea.

But when the reverend Jew law the English Chamblant evaries with Iliany, together with his other his fellow-chamblans, and like wile vieled his fourteen Bons fallely believer, his Joy's so mightily exceeding the homos of Benton, thes he freezesthet dwomatich, and the lot a time the best Tribies, with the great exceeding Breather he conceived. But the homostyle best first exceeding breather he conceived. But homostyle his there exceeding by all the history with the conceived with the conceived by the lines and there were preferring homostyle and these was labourings, and there were preferring homostyle and these

d.

5

ds

.mo The Second Part of the nevel

auten them in the best manner he rould vevile; arindich lieuwig queten them in the best manner he rould vevile; arindich lieuwig quet there wanter that all the extellent pol shalet mat the Rews leven nounger Sound volld orbite, excending in Peir Lieux foncient nounger Sound volld orbite, excelling in Peir Lieux fact foncient fortitude of the Emilia Champton, that had not only belibered their cauribared Brithein, but eclosed, but not only belibered their cauribared Brithein, but eclosed, but not only belibered their fourthein. This alternative cheer and the Champtons had bring alternative the fraction of thirty bays, hading placed the Term week by sings in their fourtee believe Brightings, that is, first godernmented except Cole, ben fountain; they cloathed themselves godernmented at the Blutiums Attiffe, and so being the forward on their interthodox at more to the Chapter following.

Of the Champions return to Jerufalem, and after how they were a most familied in a Wood; and how St. George obtained them Food by his Valour into Giant's House, with other things that happined.

The Champions after this Barrel of the Colden Foundain not ber restre tradecting till they article at the being Hill of Slaver and had upsted the exemitary. The which they found most recise Balle of the exemitary, the which they found most recise Balle of the purel Baselle, garnifes curtosite by consider they being being policies of decise bottom many Carpinates of Talper! had Billias of the Carrels make that they being the Being where they are the Carrels make the found, the Being where of news of being where of news of being where of news of being where they had been sured a most errollent transfers Maddles whiter, resemble learn sured a most errollent transfers Maddles Rock is tending fill upon the Sepulchie, that in them Caper! always magnetised by foreign of the maddles are found like of Littles in side flowers, in resident like to Littles in side flowership the for Littles in side flowership the foreign of their pure and uniforced littraturates. Samp days after the upsted Company of their pure and uniforced littraturates. Samp days after the factor their pure and uniforced littraturates. Samp days after the factor their pure and uniforced littraturates. Samp days after the factor their with their courtwill malished their true and bearing their true and made their samp made made made their their courtwill malished of all charges being feight to before the true and feeting their courtwill malished of all charges being feight to before the true and courts. But a fall made their courtwill malished of all charges their true and feeting the courtwill be all the samp from the defending the samp feeting the courtwill be the samp from the courtwill be all the process of the court of the samp feeting the courtwill be all the samp feeting the court of the samp feeting the courtwill be all the samp feeting the court of the samp feeting the courtwill be all the samp feeting the courtwill be all the samp fe

company of these twelve abentres Barbens, kneeled betote the sepultur, obering up cheir ebening Dittons, an unleen Mote fra the amaximent of them all) from a bollow Caule in the Leiblig uttered these bords:

In the interest there to the service of Christendom, whose true Nobilities had christed the Earth with Reports of Fame, whose bare Feet for the fore of our sweet Saviour, have set more weary steps upon the parched faith, than there be Stars within the golden Canopy of Heaven, return, reduin into the bloudy Fields of War, and spend not the Honours of your time in this ceremonious manner, for great things by you must be accomplished, such as in time to come shall fall arge Chronicles, and can be able as yet unborn to speak of your honourable Atchievements. After you chast Manders that spend your time in the Service of God, even by the playing Promise you have made to true Virginity, I charge even by the playing Promise you have made to true Virginity, I charge

ż

Lanies awite. Verook them to the Moloid's wide journey. This Trapel began as that time of the Year, when the Summer's Dipen began to fixed her beautious mantle among the green and treds Bounds, of the high and mighes Cedars, when as all kind of limid! Bries new round about, recreating themselves in the beauty of the vap, and with their well camed Roses making a twee and headening section? At which time, I lay, their migher and piedening section? At which time, I lay, their migher and piedening section? At which time, I lay, their migher and piedening section? At which time, I lay, their migher and piedening which feel bean Champions of Chilicipally, their many tenth feedeal, which they thought to be might free their in which they had not many bear travelled through the Petarts, and over many a Hountain top, but they were

#### .mobneThe Second Part of the evol

enerbelaufly feeble for lark of their accustoned Miduals, and rank not hibe no bullemble their area. Hunger, to that the Midre robbed they lustated mich Bunger, was for needly that the Battles they had fought against their Chemias, as you bear biltourled in the first Bart of this Biltorp. Da noul a Sim. ber, aud night grem on, ther happus ginto a Shiker of might Trees, when an the alber Dogn mith her Bight Weams of Bered mod cleatly; per cothem it feemed to be as bark as pire. balain, them, and their faces did them and heclare the perplerities of their Stomaths. So then lat them bo am upon the gran and freib werbs, berp pendbe of their errream Getffift, bimiating to take their refis that might; but all was in vain, to that their Langoral Deceluctes, would not content the cunte, but without Beeping to that want till the next banin the morning that they turned to their acculomed Trabel and Journey thinking to find tome Job tor the cheriffing at their Stamaths, are had their Open almong gazing about so their Stamaths, are had their Open almong gazing about so their thing citillars or court, where they might larishe their thunger, and take their Reits. Thus in this being a manner fact, they away the attention of a least their state. By white that they are not a sound that they are not a sound to their their are not a sound to their elections of the characters, not only to their election of the state of the them are not to partiage a little from them, it is mented in this manner following.

Thought half given we many victories: thou that hat made me conquerour of kings and kingdoms, and thou by whole invincible about the Norld in blumane, hapes, jook down fixed Officer of kings, and kingdoms, and thou by whole invincible they have tayed the black for I ruies of dark Contitue, that mask sound the Norld in blumane, hapes, jook down fixed Officer of kings, and the manner than the superior of kings, and down the continuence of the Norld in blumane, hapes, jook down fixed Officer of kings, and the manner than the manner of the partial of the sound that made me continuence. I say, from the imperial year, they me to the partial of the manner of the partial of the manner of the partial year.

Thoughat half given me many victories; thou that half made me conquerour of kings and kingdoms, and thou by whole invincible above I have tauged the black far of ruries of dark Cattling, that mask approach the World in rumane flaspes; look down fiveer Offices of kinance, I say, from the imperial year; they me time favour, and do not confert that I and my company pertilition timeer and want of without that, I and my company our great Necetity. Let us not be most for Bridge Rate and the Air, not our Bodies fall say. Prey for the savenous Beatly ranging in their Woods; but sather. It we must need peach, fee us die by the hands of the strongest Warriors in the universal World, and not haldy tole our Lives with covered y thinger.

Theie and furh like L unentations utered this balling Thamplan of England, till inch time as the day appeared, and the lable currenns of roal black night were withdrawn. Then turned be so the rest of his Company, where he taims them here were

end teeble; but he encouraged them in the bell mannet he could beutfe, to take their Borles and try the Chance of their unnoit withing fortune. Altho St. George as they travelled was crasp to Die by the war, and in great trouble of Wind for want of Food, pet robe be fielt to one; then to another, comforting them. and making them ride aspace; which they might bery well bo, for that their Boiles were not to unprobined as their Batters, be teaton of the godly Grats that grew in their Cloos, where. with at pleasure they filled them everp night. Bu this time the golben Sun had atmost mounted to the top of Beaten, and the glogious prime of the Day began to approach, when they rame into a field berp plain, where in the mint of it wis a little Dountain, out of the which there appeared a great fmoak, which gabe them to understand that there though be tome Entiterion in that place. Then the mintely minder St. George fais to the other Champions : Take comfort with your feipes, and by litthe and little, come forward with an talle pace, for 3 will ribe before to fee mbo that the our Bott this entuing night; and of this, babe lanights and Champions, be all affured, whether he be pleafed of no, be Wall aibe us Lodging and Entercatn: ment lise trabelling Knights; and therewithal be fet iping to his Borle, and frifoip lebiltedatoap, like to a Ship with fwell ing Satis upon the marble colouved Derait; his Beat wan fo speedy that in a Moet time he opprobehed the Sountain, where at the noise and euthing of Ma Dotte in cumung, there arole from the around a mlantu and fertible Giant; of lo great beight, that he fæmed to be a big grown Ere, and for hugenets like to W Rock of Stone; but when he beft bes Haring Gues upon the Englich Enight, which Camed to bier like two brasen Diares or two Corches eber flaming, be laid bis hand upon's fruthe Club of 3ron which lay be bim, and came with great limbinel to meet set. George; but when he approached his prefente, thinking him to be a knight of but fmall clasor and to utto the thew away his Fron Bat, and come rowards the Charmon incending with his fing to buffet and beat out bis Brains, bir the courage of the Englith Champion to exceeded, that he form the excremity of hanger, and like a couragious lanight raite bank if in his therops, otherwife he could not reach his beat and gate firm fued a blom upon the fore head with bib kien con Abung that he car his bead half in inneer, and his Brains in great alimomet raif beion fis befogint b Boon, to that aufa-Considere ground and prefettip bled. his fall fremed to

#### The Second Part of the

make the ground to chake, as though a gonn Tower had been o berturned, tog as he lan upon the Earth he famed to be a great Dak blown up by the Roots with a competitions authirle wind.

At that infinit the reft of the Champions came to that place with as much joy at that prefent, as before they were lab and

forcowful.

And so when St. Dennis with the other Anights did se the greatness of the Giant, and the desamity of his Body, they advanced his Alabam beyond invagination, and demed St. George the fortunated Chamyion that ever Nature framed, beloing that Appending in as high Powair, as the Grecians seld place Prize, when he turned from Colchos with Medea's Golden Fieece, and with as great danger accomplished as the twelve featful Labours of Herceles; but after some sem speeches passed, At. George believ the rest of the Thampions to go and see what some of Alianals the Giant had prepared for him.

Mherenpon they concluded, and to generally entered the Giant's Boule, which was in the same mannet of a great Barn cut out of fact brone, and wrong he out of a Rose, therein they found a beep large. Copper Cauloran Kanding upon a Trebet of Steel, the feet and supporting thereof were as higher great Ison Pillers, under the same burned such a bure flaming Fire, that it spack-

235

Thug.

led like the fiery furnace in burning Acheron.

Mithin the Cauldian were hoiling the flesh of two fat Bullocks, prepared only for the Giant's dianer; the light of this enturing Banquet, gave them such comfort, that every one fell to work, hoping for their Craicl to eat part of the Peat; our turned the Best in the Cauldian, another encreased the fire, and others aulied our the Coals, to that there was not any idle in the hope

of the benefic to come.

The Hunger they had, and their veller to eat, caused them to bil to their weat before it was half ready, as though that it do have not solven; the two anights of Wales and Ireland not talking to dine without Bread and Brink, fracched in a secret sallow Cave, wherein they found two great knowes of Stedy, as big in compass as the circle of a meel, and two great knowes of tagons full of as good. There as ever then tasted they built with great so and plasture they brought from the Cave, so the freat and exceeding contentment of the other Champions.

Intered of Knives to cut their Alguels, Se, George uten his Chicles are which had lately been Cained with the bateful Giant's detelled Blood, and imbrewed with his loachtains Blains.

341

Thus, and after this manner qualified they the pinching pains and torments of Bunger, whereof they tok as journi a repail as if they had banqueted in the richest king's Palace in the closis.

So being jopful far their god and happy Fortunes, St, George requested the Champions to take House, no mounted himself up: on his Dalfren, and to they trabelled from thence thosow a nartow Wath, which femed to be used by the Giant, and so with great belight thep travelled all the reft of that Dap, till Right clofed in the beauty of the Deavens; at which time they had got to the top of a bigh Wountain, from whence a little before Right then bid diftober marbeloug and great Plains, the which were inhabited with fair Cities and Cowns, at which light thele Chaiffian Champions receibed areat contentment and jop, and to without any flaging, they made hafte onward on their Journey till fuch time as they came to a low Mailey lying betwirt two running Rivers, where in the mid'it of the way they found an Image;of fine Cipital, the piaure and lively form of a beautiful Clieme, which femed to be mought by the bands of fome most errellent Wlozhman, all to telpotter wich Blod.

And it appeared by the Edounds that were cunningly formed in the same Piaure, that it was the Junage of some Lady that had luffered Tomments, as well with terrible cutting of Irons, es cruel Whippings; the Lady's lega and arms bib fam as tho' they had ban martyzed, and wrung with cords, and about the neck, as though the had been forcibly Arangeto with a Maphin a: Towil. The Cyfal Piaure lar upon a rich adorned Bed of black Coaths, under an Arbour of purple Roles : by the curious fair formed Image, fat a goodly aged Dan in a Chair of Coppels: wood; his Attire was after the manner of the Arcadian Sheep. heards, not curious but comely, get of a black and fable colour, as a fuse fign of fome deadly Discontent, his hair hing bown below his Shoulders, like untwiffed Silk, in whitenels like Down of Thiften, his Beard over-grown, bangling bown as it bere frojen Jukles upon a Bawthom tree; his face wink. led and over worn with Age, and his Epes almost blind, bewatle ing the griefs and forroms of his Weart.

Which firange and woful speaces, when the Chillian Chame plans earnessly befold, they could not by any commer of means telegin from the chedding some sew sortowful Bears in seeing before them the Piance of a Waman, of such excellent Beauty, which had been appeared with Cruelty; but the pirish English Kuight had the greatest Compassion, when he belied the coun-

2 terfeit

#### The Second Part of the

terfeit of this tommented Creature, who taking Truce with his fortowful heart, he courteously desired the old Father, string by this would decarle, to tell the cause of his decrow, and the distance of the Law's palled Fortunes, for whose lake he semi ed to spend his days in that solitary order, to whom the old Pan

with a number of Dighs thus kindly reply's :

Brave Knights, for to you feem by your Courtefies and Behaviours, to tell the Story of my bitter Woes, and the Causes of my endless Sorrows. will constrain a spring of Tears to trickle from the conduits of my aged Eyes, and make the mansion of my Heart rive in twain, in remembering of my undeferved Miferies; as many drops of Bloud hath fallen from my Heart, as there be filver Hairs upon my Head, and as many Sighs have I strained from my Breast, as there be Minutes in a Year, for thrice seven hundred times the Winters Froits, hath nipt the Mouncain-tops fince first I made those ruful Lamentations: during all which time I have fat before this Crystal Image, hourly praying that some courteous Knight would be so kind as to aid me in my vowed Revenge. and now Fortune I fee hath smil'd upon megin fending you hather to work just Revenge for the inhumane Murther of my Daughter, whose perfeet Image lieth here carved in fine Crystal, as the continual Object of my Grief; and because you shall understand the true Discourse of her timeless Tragedy, I have written it down in a Paper-book with mine own Bloud, the which my forrowful Tongue is not able to reveal; And thereuvan he pulled from his bolom a golden cobered Bok, with Alter Claips, and requelted St. George to read it to the reft of the knights, to which he willingly condectended, to atting bown amongt the other Champions upon the green Grafs, be open ed the bloudy Mritten book, and read over the Contents, which contained their forcowful Totogos following :

#### CHAP. VI.

What happened to the Champions after they had found an Image of fine Cryital, in the form of a murthered Maiden, where St. Drouge had a golden Book given him, wherein was written in Blood, the true Tragedies of two Sisters; and likewise how the Champions intended a speedy Revenge upon the Knight of the Black Castle, for the Deaths of the two Ladies.

In founes eimes whilest fortune imiled upon me, I was a wealthy Shepherd, dwelling in this unbeppy Country, not only held in great Edimation for mp Wealth, but also for the fair Daugheers which Pature had made most excellent in Beau

ep, in whom I took luch exceeding Jon and Delight, that I accounted them my chiefed Gappinels; but pet in the end, that which I thought foodly mast Content me, was the octation of

thele my endlele Sorrome.

Pr two Daughters (as I say before) were endued with wonderial Beauty, and accompanied with no less Honelly; the fame of whole Clertues was much blajed in many parts of the Morld; by reason whereof there repaired to my Spepherd's Cottage, divers trange and worthy kinights, with great before to Parry with my Daughters, but above them all, there was one named Leoger, a knight of a black Castle, (wherein he now remainerh) being in distance from this place two hundred Lea-

gues, in an Idand encompalled with the Sea.

This Leoger, I say, was so intangled with the Beauty of my Daughters, that he desired me to give him one of them in Marriage, when I little mistrusting the Treason and Cruelty that after followed, but rather considering the great pondur that might redound thereof, for that he was a worth Anight, and I thought, and of much softinde, I quickly fulfilled his Destry, and granted to him any eldest Daughter in Parriage, where after Hymen's hold Rites were solemnized in great Pomp and State, the was conduced in company of her new wedded Lord to the black Castle, more like a Princess in State, than a Shephers

Daughter of fuch low Denree.

But fill Tretained in win Company the poungel, being of far more Beagth than her elbelt Siffer, of which this tragterous and unnatural limight was informed, and her furpatung Beauty is excelled, that in almall time be forgot his new married wife and Iweet Companion, and wholly gave himfelf over to my other Daughter's Love, without confideration that he had married her Sifter : fo this tnorbinate and lufful Love kindled and increafed in him therp day more and more, and he was to troubled with this new Deare, that he daily dibiled with himfelf by what means he might obtain her, and keep her in delpight of all the Morio : in the end he used this policy and beceit to get her home into his Calle: When the time grewon, that my elvelt Daughter his Wife thouso be belibered, be came in great Pomp, wirb a fately Train of followers to my Cottage, and certified me that his Wife was belivered of a goodly Boy, and thereupon requedes me with bery fair and loving allores that I would let mp Daughter go unto ber Siffer, to gibe her that contentment which the believe, for that the did lobe her more dearly than per

n'm'n

own Soul: thus his crafty and lubtil Derlwalions fo much nies bailed, that I would not frame an Excuse to the contract, but mult needs content to bis Demands; fo freinfitman when te had in his Domer that which his Soul fo much belled, he prefently departed, gibing me to understand that he would carry berto his delite, for whole fight the had fo much orfred, and at whole coming the would receive la great Joy and Contentment; ber lubbain Beparture bieb luch Sorrows in my Beart (being the only Stay and Comfort of my declining Ag-) that the found tains of my Epes rained down a thomie of fait Cears upon my aged Breatt, fo beat is the Love of a father unto his Child; but to be thost, when this luffful minded Caltiffe with his pome plous Train came in aght of bis Cafle, he commanded bis Followers to rive forwards, that with my Daughter he might fecretly conter of ferious Patters, and to faid lingting behind, til be faw bis Company almost out of fight, and they two alone together then be found opportunity to accomplify his lufful Defire, and lo code into a little Ousbe, which was gard at hand, clafe by a River's ade, where without any more tarrying be carried ber into the thickelf part thereof, where he-thought it most conbemient to verform la wickeda Deeb.

the Light of Peaven from them, and that it free to with hold the Light of Peaven from them, and that it free it a place as it were over spread with the lable mintles of Right, he alighted from his Holfe, and willed my well-beloved Daughter that the would likewife alight; the in whole heart reigned no kind of saspidan, presently alighted, and fat her down by the River lide, and washed her fair white Hands in the Streams, and retroised

ber Mouth with the Civilal Claters.

Then this differnbling Traptor could not longer refrain, but with a Countenance like the luftful King of Thrace, when he intended the Rabuhment of Progne, or like Tarquinus of Rome, when he defluced Lucreria, he let her understand by some out ward she was, and dark Sentences the kindled fire of Love that burned in his yeart, and in the end he did wholly declace his

Debillift Pretence and determined purpofe.

Do my unmarried Daughter being troubled in infind with his Institul Agailments, began in this manner to represend him, Mill pour (faid the) destle my Sister's Bed, and fain the Honour of pour Houte with Lust e will pour bereade me of that pertious Jewel, the which I hold more dear than my Life, and blot my true Michair with your faile Desires e brought you me from

from the comfortable light of my kather to be sop unto my Her, and will pour flourth in the spotting of my true Challicy, Look, look, immoderate knight (I will not rall thre Brother) look, I say, how the Skies bluch at thy Attempts, and see how thatte Diana lies upon the winged firmament, and threatens Arngeance so her Archive sake: wath from the heart these lufful Choughts with howers of repentant Cears, and seek not in this sort to wrong thy Parriage bed, the which thou oughtest

porto biolate for all the Kingboms in the Wall.

Then this accurled knight, feeing the chafte and bertrous Maiben to Dand fo bolbly in the befence of her Mirainita, with his rigorous Band he took fall hold bu her neck, and with a wideh. ful Countonance he belibereb thele Bloibe : Danot think fub. born Damiel to preferbe thu bonour from the purroferof mp Defires, for I Prear by the Croffal Cower of Jurices either to accomplish my Intents, or put ther to the cruetlest weach that ther was bevifed for any Damfel or Dato. Ar whith Wlome the molt forrowfid and biffrelled Wirgin, with a thomer of pearled Tears trickflig bown her fremmitluding Cheeks, replyitin this order : Think not, falle Traptor (quoth the) that trar of Weach that talke me to pield to the filthe Defives : no, no, 3 will account that fredit ten times more haupp, and welcom to my Soul, then the jour of caleblock withen might I walk in the Blizian ffelos among those Dames that biev true dirgins, and not live to hold the bud of my Baiben's Giory which cord with the mpping froits of the unnatural Dellres. 4 12

Those disords being well imperstood by the lustil knight, who with a Countenance more furtous then ladage Lions in the Deserts of Lidia, took her by the sender wall, and rigoraly dashe her Body against the ground, and therewithal spake their Mores and the stands, and therewithal spake their Mores and be well persuaded, thou unrelenting Damsel, that either living or disd. I will person my ceill and intended Hurpose; for sump heart there during a size that all the Maters in the Beas can never quanth, not all the disting clouds of Rain, if they should drop iternal Showers; burilt is the Water of the Free-Alleginieu that must quench my furious burning Love: and therefore amandments he cut a great part of the Crain of her Bown with bowns it beep fall to the Pair of her Bead, which glistered like goiden colored, and bingged her up and down the Grove, the the Blass towns and him her their ple thoughest subject to his passions. The billes colored to the first towns and her their their ple thoughest subject to his passions.

#### The Second Part of the

respected not his wicked Eruelen, and the more he proceeded to toyment her, the more earneally the befored ber Bonour.

Mattering Speeches, norhis etuel threats were of lufficiency to prevail, began to forger all faith and Layaler he owed unto the honour of lanighe hood, and the relyed he thould bear unto Mormen kind, and histophemed against Heaven, tearing her Cloaths all to pietes, hostripped her tark haked, and with the Reins of the Bride of his booke, to excell whipped and frourged her impite and tender Wark, that it was full of blew Spots, and horrible circles of black and fetled Blod, with such extreme cruelty that it was a very grievous and forconful light to behold:

And per thirt of positions.

He freing that he fill prievare du the defenced for Penour, the Arnighendry like to a bloody Benter heaved Trucky upon Trucky, and to took and bound her well propositioned Legs, expfalling Arms, fraightly misofa withered Arec, laying. Ohiernel, and more cruel homeny Woman in the Morto hach arbitrate, who does thou lufter the left to be Connented, and more giver offend to procure the Cole to be thought his is been to not this top mant; then to live a mod loking, weet, and remember the top mant; then to live a mod loking, weet, and remember the figure out his accuracy described for the first and there with his accuracy deep in fuch lost

that he could not without them back.

The which being perceibed by this dikreked Alirgin, as one far more believing of Death than of Life, with a furious Novec, the laidy Th Trantaz, thou wicked Ponker, thou utter Enemy to all Pumaniey, thou pometries Traduce, more cruel than the Apons in the Beatty of Hircaria; thou kain of Kuight had, and the bladiek Alicecth that even Macture framed in the Morth, wherein both thousant emplate thus thy left - thou kethly Burch wit, thou more rivil Lyper, thouse the class hogg, and behave, thou more rivil Lyper, thouse there was, formow it is too late to repent thee, goze my unsporced Breach with the bloody Wieghou, and fend my Soul into the katom of biana whom I behave, and fend my Soul into the katom of biana my director Book at the fact and the firefully to the companies with my miseriely Troops at what Anglon, can companies with my befolg Groops at well arrived, early company the firefully the late of the the habit

n Absauerrible Anight feeing the freadlachneis that he halls the before of her Bounaw, mith a cruel and internal beart rat and then mand which the Damiel had given at her appare, and

with a brutal anger bouthles it about her neck and pinched it is frait that her soul peparted from her terrelial Body. y O you relight Knight that by your Prowess come to the reading of this difficult Knight that by your Prowess come to the reading of this difficult traged and come to the hearing thele bloody Lines contained in this Golden Book, consider the great Constancy and Chastiny of this unfortunate Maiden, and less the Grief thereof move you to take Ven-

gente of this Cruelty flewed without any Defert.

Sombien this internal anight famenat the was Dead, he tok his wonde and rode after his fallows, and in ashort there, he obermok them, and loked mith to furious and frecul a Countenance, that theremas none bur it be to har on to ask him wheremy Dauch: ter was, but only one of his Sources that bore me great affection for the hindness and countefie I offered to him at his Ladp's emy Daughter's Puptials, who fabing a fulrition buthe great alteration that appeared in his Maffer; and being vern betwous to know what mas become of the Tamfel, for that he come alone without byinging the Damfel with him, neither sould be pabe any light of her, be then profently withorem himfelf back, and followed the footings of the Posts, and crafed not until he came to the place where this crueley was wroth, wheread be found the Mainen Dead, at the view whereof he remained als mod belide himself, in such fort that be had well neat fallet to the Caound: the Cogramful Squire remainen thus a good mbile before he sould freak; but at lall when he came again to him elf. he began with a dologous Complaint to cipiout against fortune, becaufe the had fufferen be great Cruelty to be committed upon this Damiel. And making this forrowful Lamentation, be une looled ber from the Tree, and laid ber naked Boby upon partof her Apparel, the which be found fuing by, all beimeared in Blood, and afterwards complained in this pitiful to t:

Derack Kright! (quoth the) what infernal Heart remained in thy Breafts, for what hellish Enryched bear thee Company, that thy Hands have committed this inhumain flacrifice! was it not possible that this her formanting Beauty inight have moved thee to pity, when it is of power to move the bloody Canibal to remore, and confirm even savage Monthers twofiers? Someth these, and other like somethis Cholos he mostless even space unto the bead Couple, he can bown Basis from the Topics, and gathered Brasis from the Pround for the topic the Body, and left it lapting so, that it seemed to be a Mountain of green Basis, as a Chiches of Luinging Creen and the metarmined mith himself in the best manner than he sould

#### The Second Part of the 19491

Holfe and robe the next way rowards the Calle, in which he robe to kall, that he overtook the Kutght and his Company at the entring of the Oates, whereas the lutiful Tylant alighted, and without speaking to any Person, control into his Closer, by reason whereof this kind and courteous Squire had time to declave all things he had been to the new matrick Lady, and the doloous End of the couldant Dandel her dilies. This sudden and unlooked to Dodoous mixed with Anger and That, was such in the Lady, trace the could the Haure not obspath, was such in the Lady, trace the could the Haure not to bepart from the Caste, until such time as more occasion served, and to keep all things in severe that he had seen, the herself remained very sourcetul, making madellous and great Lamentation to herself all in secret, as if the would not be perceived, per

mith a foft Goice the faid :

Oh unfortunate Lady? Born in a forrowful Hour, when some blazing and unlucky Comet raigned; oh! unhappy Destinies that made me Wife unto fo cruel a Knight whole foul Mildeeds have made the very Elements to blush; but yet I know that Fortune will not be fo far unkind, but that he will procure a strange Revenge upon his purole stained Soul : Oh you immortal Powers! Revenge me on this wicked Homis cide, if not, I fwear that I will with mine own Hands put in practice firch an Enterprize, and fo flain my unspotted Heart with Willful-murthere that all the Fates above, and all the bright celestial Planets shall fit and look from their immortal Palaces and tremble at the Terrour of my Hate. This being fait, the rook in her hand a Domger of the Knights, and in her Arms her pointeson, being but of the Sare of forey Days Saying Now do I with fo much Evil unso the World that I will not leave a Son of fo wirked a Father alive for I will wait thy hands in their accurred Bloods, were they in number as many as King Dylam's Children in And to in this freful to ber en tred fie the Chamber, where the kidabe her Busband was, and Anding him tumbing upon his Bedfrom one fide to the other. without taking any rell; but in his furp rending and fearing the filen Omamente, where with a forcowful Weepific and terrible Claice fine called him Crautor, and like a flecer Quarefs. with the Digger whit the brought in her fland, before his fatt we cut the Chroat of the innocent Babe, and there there him on the Bed and there birliar fator Take there (thou Travers) the Fruit ahar thys wicked Seed created in my Body, and then the tinen the Dagget at him allo, imhope to have killed him & bur forting mould not that terfoultertake effeg, ifor de fir nehimpaint it Waltern of the Bedy and reddunded binks unto her halibny will olio i

th

m

bı

(u

m

m

m

CO

th

mi

10

Ipa

hen the Laby law that it nothing prevailed, the recurred uport, er felf her out cagious furp; to taking the bloody Dagger, the will it into her bratt in fuch fort, that it parted in the pleces, ind to the fell down dead betwirt his Arme that was occasion of : all this bloody Cruelty. The great Sourow bereat that this faile and unbappy Baight received, was to trange, that he kor in not what Countel to take ; but thinking upon a febere Glengtaure that might fucteed their cruel Ans, he Graight ways be bile a that the Body of the Lady thouly be fecretly Buried ; which being bone by bimleif, in the laddell time of the Right, in a falltarn Berden under hie Caffie Mail, he heard a hollow Taice breath from the beep Mauits of the Carth, this manner ot french fo! lowing : For the bloody Fact which thou fo lately haft committed, thy Life draws near to a shameful End; and thy Castle, with all thy Treasure therein shall be destroyed, or fall into the hands of him whole Daughtersthou haft fo cruelly Murthered. Alpon this he determined to ulea lecret Dalicy, which was to let match and ward in every reffage near unto his Caffle, and to arrell all furh Travellers as by Abbenture landed uponthat Mand, not luffering them to pals untill luch time as they had promiled tip Dath to ajo and affift him, eben unto Death, againft all bis Enemies. mean time, the aforenamed Squire which had feen and heard all the transical Dealings that have been bere beclared, in the belt mile he could, returnet again unto my Cattage, and told me all that you have beard, which was unto me bery lorrowful and beabu Dews : judge bere then gentle Anights and pe beholders of this woful Cranedy, what Sourow I unfortunate Wieten fulfained, and what Anguith I receibed ; for at the bearing thereof, Ifell into a fenterels Swound, and being come again to mu felf. Jall to belmeared mu milk white bairs in Dult, that before were as Tlean as trued bilber, and with my Tears, being the true ligne of logrow, I bathed the bolome of my Dotherearth, and my ages palled with fuch abundance from mp tozmented beart, that they Caped the pallage of my Speech, and my Conque could not rebeal the Brief that my woful Choughts tonceibeb. In this bumb filence and forowof Ding Tremlaines that Days, and three Righes, numbring my dlent Ballians mich the Dinutes of the Day, and my nightly Bilets with the brate when frostly bearded Winter had clad the Clements with fparkling Diamonds; but at latt, when my amajed Grets were lemething abated, my Cpes (almost blind with werping) requiring fome 2ap, thereby to mitigate the louroms of my Deart.

I made my repair into a certain Deadow adjouning heat whis my Cottane, where amongst the green springing Downs, I purposed to take some Rest, and to look up the Colers of all my fearful Gues, with golven Stumbers, thinking it to be the greatest Content my sobbing Deart required; but before I could be the my Benses to a quiet Sleep, I was constrained to breath this world Lamenearion from my appressed Soul:

On unhappy Chance! (quoth I) on cruel and most spightful Fortune! why diddest the not make me lose this bitter and sorrowful Life in my Child hood? or why didst thou not permit and suffer me to be strangled in my Mother's Womb, or to have perished in my Cradle; or at my Nurse's Pap? then had my Heart never selt this Sorrow, my Ears heard the Murther of my Children, nor mine Eyes had never wept so

many helples Tears.

Oh you Mountains, you untamed Beafts! oh you deep Seas, and you infernal powers of revengful Hell! come, I fay, and willingly affile me in this mortal Tragedy, that thesemy aged Hands, which hever yet practifed any hainous Crime, may now be stained in his accurred blood that hath bereaved me of the prop and flay of declined Age; my Daughters (I mean) whose bleeding Ghosts will never be appealed, not never fleep in quiet upon the joyful Banks of the Chaffan Fields, but wander up and down in the World, filling each coffer of the Earth with fear ful and doleful clamours of Murther and Revenge, nor ever shall the furies of angry Souls be pacified, until mine Eyes behold a stream of purple gore run trickling from the deteltable Breaft of that accurled Ravisher, and that the Blood may iffue from his guilty Heart like a Fountain with a number of Springs, where the Pavements of this Castle may be springled with the lame, and the Walls of his Turrets coloured with a crimfon hue, like to the Streets of Ctop, when as her Channels ran with Blood; at the end of this fortowful Lamentation, what for Grief, and what for want of natural Rest, my Eyes closed together, and my Senses fell into a heavy Sleep.

But as I lay flumbring in the green Meadows, I dreamed that there was a great and herce Wild-man, which stood before me with a sharp Fauchion in his hand, making as though he would kill me, whereat me thought I was so frighted, that I gave (in my troublesome Dream) may terrible flirieks, calling for succour to the empty Air. Then me thoughts there appeared before my Face a company of courteous Knights which said unto me: Fear not, old Man, for we be come from thy Daughter to aid and succour thee, but yer for all this the Wild man vanished not away, but struck with his Fauchion upon my Breat, where as it seemed to open; and then the wild Centaure put his brand into the

gaping

gaping Wound, and pulled out my bleeding Heart: where at the fame infrant, methought that one of the Knights likewife laid hold upon my Heart; and they fixeve together with much Contention, who should pull it from the others hands; but in the end, each of them remained

with a piece in his Hand, and my Heart parted in two.

Then the piece which remained in the Wild-man's keeping, turned into a hard Stone; and the piece, which remained in the power of the Knight, converted into red Blood, and so they vanished away. Then ffraight after this, there appeared before mine eyes the Image of my murthered Daughter, in the lelf same manner and form as you behold her portraved, who with a naked Body all besmared in Blood, report, ed unto me the true Discourse of her unhappy Fortunes, and told me what place, and where her Body lay in the Woods, dishonoured for want of Burial; also desiring me not of myself to Attempt the Revengement, for it was unpossible, but to intomb her Corpse by her Mother. and cause the picture of her Body to be most lively portrayed and wrought of fine Crystal, in the same manner that I found it in the Woods. and after erect it near unto a common Paffage, where Adventurous Knights do usually Travel. And affuring me that thither would come some certain Christian Champions that should revenge this Injury and inhumain Murther. Which words being finished, me thought she vamished away with a grievous and heavy Groan, leaving behind hencertain drops of Blood sprinkled upon the Grass: Whereat with great per Exity and Sorrow, Lawaked out of my Dream, bearing it in my grieved Mind, not telling it to one, not so much as to the vast Air. but with allies petition performed her bleeding Souls request, Where ever fince, most courteous and noble Knights, I have here lamented her untimely Death, and my unhappy Forcing, spending the time in writing her doleful Tragedy in Blood and Lines, the which I see with great grief you have read in this Book of Gold. Therefore most curious Knights, if ever Honour encouraged you to fight in noble Adventures. I now most earnestly intreat you with your Magnanimous Fortitudes to affift me to take Revengement, for that great cruelty that hath been used against my unfortunate Daughter.

At the trading of this fairumful Pillory St. George with the other Champions, thed many Tears, wherewith there oil entreafe in them a further bedreaf Revengment, and being moved with great Compassion, they protested by their Promites mode to the bonourust Ruight hood, to perseder specials on their bones Revenge and determine Juryose; so feating no a Pomite to their pisabled Daris, providing that some house their their pisabled Romans de raised from Peath, from the

cime

time of Romalus to Cæfar, and all the reft unto this times than to be persmaded to return from their Dromifes, and never to train bel back into Chifftendom till they had Performet their Cloins: and thus burning with Deare to fee thee end of ohis forca will Abbenture, St. George clafpeb up the bloop wetten Brok, ante make it again to the Shepherd, and to thep proceeded to wards towards the Mand where the Bright of the Black Caffle had his Relibence, guibed only by the direction of the old Wan; whole aged Limbs femed to lufty in Cravelling, that it prognofficapions for a time, with the wonverful providen that the Bnight of the Black Calle mabe in his Defence, the Succit whereof will be the drangef that ever was reported, and return and speak of St. George's three Sons in the purfuit of their fau ther : where we left them (as you heard before) travelling from the confines of Barbary, impere then tebermed the Norman Lady from the Catony moors.

#### CHAP. VI.

A wonderful and strange Adventure that happ'ned to St. George his Sons, in the persuit of their Father, by anding certain drops of Blood, with Virgin's Hair scattered in the Field, and how they were certified of the injurous dealing of the Knight of the Black Castle against the Queen of Armenia.

Many and dangerous were the Abbentures of the three pound Drinces in the purfuit ottheir father St. George, and mann were the Countries, Mands, and Dunces Courts, that then: fearthed to obtain a wifeed fight of his Martial Countenance. but all to fmall purpole, for fortune neither eaft them happtip upon that Coall where he with his famous Champions had their Religence, not litchflp founded in their Bars the places of their Artibal. In which purfuit Fomit and pale ober manu Roble Adbentures that thele three Princes atchieved, as well upon the raging Drean, as upon the firm Land, and only difcontle apon an Accident that happerd to them in an Idand border. ed upon the Confines of Armenia, near unto the Island where the Bnight of the Black Caffie remained, as pou heard in the laft Chapter: upon which Coal after they were arribed, they tras belled in a igoad and fraight Bath, until fuch time as thep came to a bery fair and beleaable forceft, whereas fundry craps ing Birbe ban gathered themfelbes together, to refrell and ibzond

should efternieltes from the parching Peat of the golden Sun, Ming the Air with the pleasures of their chill-tuned Rotes. In this forest they travelied almost two bours, and then they went up to the top of a small Pountain which was at hand, from the which they viscovered very fair and well-towied Towns, Pitnets Palaces, very sumptious to behold; likewise they discovered from the Hill a fair fountain wrought all of Parble like unto a Pitlar, and of which bid proceed tour Prouss running will water, which tell into a great Ciffern, and coming to it, they wasted their bands, refreshed their faces, and so departed.

After then had loked round about them on every lide, and toward their right hand they effeted amongst a company of green Trees, a fmail Tent of black Cloath, towards which their roung Dunges viveaed their Lourles, with an ealle Dace, but when they had entred the Tert, and late no body therein, they demoined flent a while, bearkning it they could hear any fit: affint, but they could neither fo not hear any thing, but only they found the print of cretain lierte feet upon the Sond. mbich cauled them more tarneffly to belire to anom whole Boot fleps then were, for that they femed to be fome Lables De Damfeles forfirming the Meace thep tollowed them and the more the Buighes followed, the more the Ladies feene ed to half. To long thep purfued after the Crace, that at the end they approached a little Mountain, whereas they found frats tered about rettein locks of pellow bair, which famed like thicade of Gold; and fooping to gather them tip, they perceibedthat fome of them were wet with Diops of Blood, wherebuther well underkood, that in great anger they were pulled from forie Lady's bead tike wife they fam in divers placed how the Earth was footed with foots of crimion Blood : there with a more Deffre than they had before, they went un to the. top of that little Dountain, and babing loft the Foot-leps, they rerobered it again by gathering to the Date, where they had not trabelled far upon the Dauntain, but towards the Waterd. Aber then heard a ariebous Complaint, which feemed to be the Motte of a Moman in great Dierels, and the words which the mighte tio underfand, mere thele : Not were green arte de and O Love know that thou no more rejoyce, nor have any longer do-

Dive know that thou no, more rejoyce, not have any longer dobrainion over me, for Death L fee is ready to cut my thred of Life, and finish these my forrowful Lamentations: how often have I ask'd Retringement at the Plands of Fortune against that wicked Wretch that hith been the truncapting Bouthment, but yet the will not hear

## The Second Paparoff the well

Request : how oft have I made my hat Complaints to Hell, wet have the fatal Furies ftope their Ears against my mournful Gries, and with this me held bor vente, giving a forcowart bight which being bone, the fife Chillian Bintgi to turaed their Grento the place from whethe they beard this Complaint, and other beard among rettelit green Erees a Labo udo wagionouso wer angular Beatity, being forresteneurharat aimolt benites them of their Deatts, and taptiver many Denlemin, the fnares of Lobe, which liverty as pet thepaneber foll alle ban hen Bair allone fier Enes, which bung befiedly bowirhet romely Dient beto thinguish the Miolence the west against ferfelf and leaning fier Effet upen ber Villiente bifre Dand that was all cottefooteen with Blood, which was constrained ly the Evatching of ber Mails worth per wolls colonier face in bu fen stood another Demilet which the stants attren robe her Bringhter, for ibe mas that in Africative luncio billian whiteran the Willian robithe Fribs: and as pleafant to bonoto as the millering Wooming these weethiefte the sang glighor normethanning ait thes beitn. Mile frith the Chite bringely Aniasto would not disconer them. Perse. Bir Pobb Chielo beitimcthia dimerteas which geto figer Unto the Bonntetin, to ben rathe eventiof this do Accident : Whereas they find cloked in almost a they beard hou thus to tm: Cer with berbeaufflut Daughtoophyung and prol of flei of de

Oh my Rolling (quoth the) the unhappy higure of him, that without bity hath wounded my liear, and left me comforms with the greatest critelio that ever Knight or Gentleman tefullady & How high it been possible that I have had the force to bring up thee, the Child of fuch a Father which hath bereaved me of my Liberry! Q you Soveraign Powers, grant that I may establish in my mind the remembrance of the Love of thy adulterous Father? O Girl, born to a further Grief. here do I defire the guiders of thy Fortunes, that the chiftering Beauty may have such force and power, whereby the thining beams thereof may take revengement of the dishononrof thy Mother: give ear; dear Child I fay unto the dying Mother thou that art born in the Difbonour of thy Generation by the loss of my Virginity, there do I charge thee upon my Bleffing, even in my hour of Death, and brear thee by the band of Nature, never to fuffer thy Beauty no be enjoyed by any one, untit thy diffeyal Father's Head be offered up in Sacrifice undo my Chave, thereby fomewhat to appeale the fury drimy discontented Soulin and recover part of my former Honoutenment in borrol vir oled think

Their and freit like worde fynkeiche affliced Duenentg the wonder fill ama jeffent of the thing young knighte, which his get

L

mi

H

T

tro

th

ta

intended not to discover themselves. but fill to mark the event, is, they conjecuted that her would Complaints were the industry of lone trange Accident to thus as they stood obscurely behind he trees, they fan the young and hequisial Dainsel give wife from her fair Bolom, which which the ratio trans her fair Bolom, which which the graved Ducensus firsted certain soprowful Aines unto hun that was the caller of her Basilment; and making an end of her graviting, they have bee suffice a dring Beerth) such unto but Daughtte

ruele forrowind allows following:

Come Daughter (quoth the) behold thy Mother at her latelt Gally, and imprint my dying Request in thy Heart, as in a Table of Brais, that it never may be forgotten; time will not give longer respite, that with Words I may shew unto thre my deep Affections, for I feel my Death approaching, and the fatal Sifters ready to cut my thread of Life afunder between the edges of their Shears, infomuch that I most inilarable Creature do feel my Sout trembling in my Flesh, and my Heart quivering at this my left and fatal Hour, but one thing (my fiveet and render Child) do I defire of thee before I die, which is, That thou wouldest procure that this Letter may be given to that cruel Knight thy difloyal Father, giving him to understand of this my troublesome Death, the occasion whereof was his unreasonable Cruelby : and meking an end of faping this, the milerable Quren fell bown, not babing am moje Arength to At up, but let the Letter fall out of her hand, the which her forcowful Daughter welenelp took up, and falling upon ber Bother's Breat, the replied in this forcowful mamier :

O my sweet Mother, tell me northat you will die, for it adds a Torment more grievous unto my Soul than the Punishment which Dannus his Daughters feel in Hell: I had rather be torn in pieces by the sury of some merciles Monster, or to have my Heart parted in twain by the hands of him that is my greatest Enemy, than so remain without your company. Sweet Mother, let these my youthful years and this green budding Beauty encourage you still to revive, and not so leave me comfortless like an Exile in the World; but if the gloomy Fates do your Soul must need go wander in the Citistan chades, with Tensor your soul must need go wander in the Citistan chades, with Tensor Shadow, and with Didn's Ghost, here I proteit by the great and tender Love I bear you, and by the due Obedience that I own unto your Age, either medeliver this your Letter into the hand of my unkind Father, or with these my ruful Fingers to rend my Heart in funder; and before I will forget my Vow, the filver streamed Typuls shall for sake

antition Bone and .aneatran D ment ion

# The Second Part of the

th

200

M

thi

to.

The

tan

Bla

and

her

tre

ful

her

fter

We

only

now

conc

the !

in I

mea

and

the

diffe

rem

ber

the l

and

Orn

her.

man

مرلله

fbe,

vilin

fach

B

her Course, the Sea her Tydes, and the glistering Queen of Night be usual Changes, neither shall any Forgetfulness be an occasion to windraw my Mind from performing your dying Requests: Then the weak Queen, whose Power and Strength was wholly because and her hour of Death grew near at hand, with a fable want the said. O you facred and immortal Gods, and all you bright celestal Powers of Happiness, into your divine Bosomes now do I commend my dying Soul, asking no other Revengement against the causer of my

Death, but that he may die like me for want of Love

After this the duing Duen neber fpake wood more, for at that infant the eruel Deftinies gabe an end unto ber Life; be when Rofana perceibed her to be Dead, and the left to the Wholh deboid of Confort, the began to tear the golden Trammels from ber Bead, and most furtously to beat her white thorn Breat. filling the empty Air with clamours of her Monns, making the Skies like an Ectho to refound ber Lamentations, andet Tall taking her Pother's Letter into her hands, mathing it with Boods of Cears, and putting it next mito ber naked Breat. the faid, Here lie thou, near adjoying to my bleeding Heart, never be removed until I have performed my dying Mother's Testament. Oh Works, and the last Work of those her dying Hands, here dol fwear by the Honour of true Virgins, not to part it from my grieved Bosome, until such time as Love that rent the disloyard leart of my unkind Father; and freaking this the kifed it is thousand times. breat the forth millions of Bighs, and to with a blubing Com tenance, as red as Aurora's glittering Beams, the role, and fait to herfel. What is this Roland, don't thou think to recal thy Mother's Life with ceremonious Complaints, and not perform that which by her was commanded thee ? Arife, larife, I say, gather unto thyself Strength and Courage, and wanter up and down the World, till the haft found thy difloyal Father, as thy true heart hath promifed to do.

The emilial Wearts were almost overcome with Grief, came from the Pina-ries, and discovered themselbes to the Daniel, and courteously requested her to discovere themselbes to the Daniel, and courteously requested her to discovere the Story of all her partied Herics, and as they were true Christian kinghts they pumise her (if it is me their Power) to release her Sorrows, and to give end unto her Pisectes. Rosana when he heheld their courteous and well bemeand to kinghts, which in her concertairted resenting Pinos, and considering how kindly they distributed to be partners in her Greiss she stood was upon curtous Cerms, not upon Orceptions, but most witingly condesses.

en to their Requelts; fo when they had prepared their Cars to intertain ber lab and foromful Bilcourte, with a laber Counte:

sance, the began in this mannet :

Lately I was (quoth he) whilft Fortune smiled on me, the only Child and Daughter of this liveless Queen that you behold here lying Dead, and the before my Birth, whilft Fortune granted her Prosperity, was the Maiden Queen of a Country called Armetta, adjoyning near unto this unhappy Island, whom in her young Years when her Beauty began to flourish, and her high Renown to mount upon the wings of Fame, the was to intrapped with the golden Bait of blind Eupio, and to intangled with the Love of a dilloyal Knight, called the Knight of the Black Castle who after he had flourisht in the spoil of her Virginity, and had left his fruitful Seed springing in her Womb, grew weary of her Love, and most discourrepully left her as a Shame unto her Countrey, and a Stain unto her Kindred, and after gave himself to such Lustful and Lalcivious manner of Life, that he unlawfully Married a Shepherd's Daughter in a Forreign Land, and likewise ravished her own Sifter, and after committed her to a most inhumain Slaughter in a desart Wood: this being done, he fortified himself in his Black Cattle, and only conforted with a cunning Necromancer, whole skill in Magick is now grown to excellent, that all the Knights in the World can never conquer the Castle, where ever since he hath remained in despight of the whole Earth.

But now speak I of the tragical Story of my unhappy Mother, when as I, her unfortunate Babe, began first to struggle in her Womb, wherein I wish I had been strangled; she heard news of her Knight's ill demeanour, and how he had given himself to the spoyl of Virginity, and had for ever left her Love, never intending to return again, the Grief whereof so troubled her Mind, that the could not in any wife diffemble it; and so upon a time being amongst her Ladies, calling to remembrance her spotted Virginity, and the Seed of Dishonour placed in her Womb, the fell into a wonderful and strange Trance, as though the had been oppressed with sudden Death, which when her Ladies and Damiels beheld, they presently determined to unbrace her rich Ornaments, and to carry her unto her Bed, but the made Signs with her hands that they should depart and leave her alone, whose Commandment was straightways obeyed, not without great Sorrow of them all, for their Loves were dear unto her; this afflicted Queen, when the faw that the was alone, began to exclaim against her Fortune, re-

viling the Eates with bitter Exclamations.

Oh unconstant Queen of Chance (said the) thou that hast wraped ach strange Webs in my Kingdom, thou that gavest my Honour to that

言語を表

¢,

at

K.

#### The Second Part of the

Tyrant's Luft, which without all Remorfe hath left me Comfortles. it is thou that didft conftrain me to let my Life to fale, and to fell my Honour as it were with the Cryer, compelling me to do that which hath spotted my princely Estate, and stained my bright Honour with black Infamy: woe is me for Virginity! that which my Parents give me charge to have Respect unto, but I have carelesly kept it and imally regarded it: I will therefore chalfile my Body, for thus forgetting of myfelf, and be fo revenged for the little regard that I have made of my Honour, that it shall be an Example to all noble Ladies and Princes of high Estate in the whole World. Oh miserable Queen! oh fond and unhappy Lady! thy Speeches be too foolish, for although thy desperate Hand should pull out thy despised Heart from thy bleeding Breast, yet can it not make satisfaction for thy Dishonour. O you Clouds! why do you not cast some hery Thunder bolt down upon my Head? or why doth not the Earth gape and fwallow my infamous Body? oh falle and deceived Lord, I would thy loving and amorous Words had never been spoken! nor thy quick-sighted Eyes ever gazed upon my Beauty, then had I flourisht still with Glory and Renown, and lived a happy Virgin of chafte Diana's Train.

. With these and other like Lamentations this acrebed Queen valled away, the time from Dap to Dap; till at laft the felt ber Momb to grow Big with Child: at the which the received bouble Dain for that it was impossible to cober or hide it, and faing ber felf in ritis cafe, like a Moman hared and abhorred, the betermined to biscover berfelf Bublickip unto ber Subjeas, and Deliber her Made unto them to be Sacrificed unto their Bobs : and with this Derermination one day the cauled rertain of her Robles to be fent foz, who ftraight way came, acrozding to ber Commandment, but when the perceibed ber Lords, Knights. and Bentlemen of Donour were come thither before her, the covered he felf with a rich Robe, and fat upon ber Bed in her pribate Chamber, being to pale and lean, that all thep that fale her had great compallion upon her sorrow; being all let round about per 13ch, and keeping alence, the revealed fo them the caute of ber grief in this manner :

fı

31

11

D

al

DI

le n

ta

be

My Lords (quoth (he) I shame to entitle myself your Queen and Soveraign, in that I have defamed the honour of my Country, and little regarded the Welfare of my Common-wealth, my gliftering Crown me thinks is shaded with a Cloud of black Diffrace, and my princely Attire converted into unchaste Habiliments, in which I have both lole the liberty of my Heart, and withal my wonted foy, and now am con-Brained to indure perpetual Pain, and an ever pining Death for I have

have loft my Honour, and reaped nothing but Shame and Infamy, To conclude, I have foregone the liberty of a Queen; and fold myfelf to a flavish Sin, only mine own is the Fault, and my own shall be the Punithment. Therefore without making any Excule, I here furrender up my Body into your Powers, that you may (as an evil Queen) facrifice, me unto our Gods, for now my Lords you shall understand, that ham dishonoured by the Knight of the Black Cattle, he hath planted a Vine within my fruitful Garden, and also sown a Seed within my accurfed Womb, that hath made armenta Infamous; he it is that hath. committed hourly Evils in the World, he it is that delights in Virgins Spoyls, and he it is that hath bereaved me of my Honour, but with my Consent I must needs confess, and left me for a Testimony of this my evil Deed, big with Child, by which my Virgin's Glory is converted to a monstrous Scandal : and with this the made an end of ber lamentable Speech, and being griebondy oppgeffed with the pain of her burthenous Momb, the fat her down upon her rich Bed, and attended their Wills.

But when those Early, Lords, and honourable Parsonages that were present, had understood all that the Dueen had said unto them, like Den greatly amazed, they changed their colours from red to white, and from white to red, in sign of Anger lokeing one upon another, without speaking any Welds, but printing in their hearts the Fault done by their Dueen, to the great disprace of their Country, they without any surfer conductation, beyinds her from all Princely Dignity, both of Crown and Regiment, and pronounced her perpetual banishment from Armenia, like Dubjeas not to be governed by luch a desamed Princels, that bath grafted the Fruit of such a Tree within

her datomis.

So at the time appointed, like a Aloman follow and hated of all Companies, the flored herfelf with lufficient Areafure and vetock merfelf to her appointed Banithmens. After whole departure, the Armenians elected themselves another Prince, and leit their lufful Ancen wanding in unknown Mands, big, with Thiir, devoid of Succurr and relief, where instead of the princely Red cohered with Anaptes of Sik, the took her night, ly Reposes upon the green Gales, it adomed with the sable Aurile that were modified another her deliber, and the surfess that were modified against her Deliberty were isymphs and Farries donaing in the night hy. Proservine's Luminandment. Thus in great Tuel continued becoming done anather that may be American the left with her appeared Build were many days anather ing heatest with her appeared Build were

#### The Second Part of the

in her conceit to re-antwer her Complaints: at lengththe glifficing Moon had ten times borrowed light of golden Phaebus and the nights clear Canble was now almost erring united, by which time approached the hour of her labourtome Travel, where without help of a Moman, the was delivered of me her unhapped Daughter, where ever fines I have been nourished in these unfrequented Mods, and many times when I came to years of Discretion, mp woful Pother would discourse unto me this lamentable Storp of both our Pileries, the which I have most tru-

In declared unto you.

Likewife the cold me, that many times in my Infancy, when the manted Wilk in her Breaks to hourth me, there would come a Lyonels, and fometimes a fe Bear, and gently give me fuck, and contrary to the Pature of wild Beally, they would many times (post with me, whereby the confequed that the immortal Dowers had preferbed me for fome france for tune : Likewife at my Birth Pature had plaured upon my Bieaft direaly bermirt my two Pans the libely form of a purple Rofe, which as pet both beautife my Bolom with a dermilion colour, and this was the cause that mp Bother named me Rofana, animerable to mp Patureg Dark. After this me libed many a year in great Diffrels, Denurp and Want, intreating Time to rebrefs our Woes, more otten then we had libed hours : the abundance of our Cears might luffice to make watry Seas, and our Sighs countervail the Stars. But at laif, the fatai Sifters liftning to my Pother's Paans, and to my great Lottown beprived her of Life, where now I am left a comfortlefs Diphan to the Mold, artending the time until I find fome courteous Knight that may conduc me to the Black Caftle, where my bifoyal father bath his Relidence, that I may there perform my Pothet's bping Will.

These words being finished, Rosans stood silent, for that her extream Grief hindred the passage of her Tongue, and her Eyes rained such a hower of pearled Tears upon the liveless Body of her Mother, that it constrained St. George's Sons to expess the like Borrow: where after they had ler fall a sewsait Tears bown from their soo Eyes and had taken truce so, a time with Ortes, they cook Rosans by the hand (which before that time medet touched the hand of any Man) and protested neber to depart from her company till they had safely conducted her to the Nick Chief. Thus after this wien the Thussian Knights had pitcivilly bewalled the Miler and untimely Death as her

Sother, they took their Dangers and digged a Grabe under a Bautree, and buried her Body therein, that hungly Ravens might not feise upon it, not furious Bears tear it in pieres, not ravenous harpies behaut it, and after with the point of their Dangers, they engraved this Epitaph in the rinde of the Baytree; which words were these that follow:

The Epitaph over the Grabe of the unfortunate Queen of Armenia.

Here lies the Body of a helpless Queen,
Whose great Good-will to her small Joy did Bring;
Her willing Mind requited was with Teen,
Though she deserved, for love, a Regal King:
And as her Corpseinclosed here doth lie,
Her luckless Fate, and Fame-should never die.

So when they hed made this Epitaph and covered her Grabe with green Turks, they departed forward on their Journey, towards thee Blath Colle, where we will leave them in their Travels, and return to the difloyal Leoger, and how he fortified his Cassie by Pagick Are, according to the learned skill of a cunning precomancer, and of the Adventure that hapned to St. George with the other three Christian Champions in the same Cassie; therefore grant pour immortal Powers of indention, that my Benmay be dipt in the Water of that learned Fountain, where the nine Sisters do inhabit, that by the help of that sweet Liquor my Hule may have a delightful Clein, so that mixing the speech of Mercury, with the prowels of Mars, Iman viscourse the strangest Accident that ever hapned to wanding knights.

#### CHAP. VIII.

Of the preparation that the Knight of the Black Castle made by Magick Art, to withstand his Enemies, and how the Seven Champions ontred the same Castle, where they were Enchanted into a deep Sleep so long as seven Lamps burned, which could not be quenched but by the Water of an Enchanted Fountain.

The wicked Leoger, as pon habe read of berone, being the knu ht of the Black Caffie, and one that for Weath and Creature, Eurpasted most of the Potental es, when he grand detested and abhoried inevery Company, ar well by Roble knights

as.

### The Second Part of the novel

all Callent Cadies, for the spoil and murther of those the Citigin Amnes, whose piriful Stories pou heard in the time former Chapters, and fearing sudden Clengrance to fall upon dry Dead, he softsked himself strongly in his Castle, and with his Trensure hired many surrous Giants to detend it. Inhercing if they failed, and hould chance to be overcome, he contocted with a wicked Pectromancer, that he with Charms and hould work wonders in his Castle, which Pagical accomplishments we will kals over till a more convenient time, because a purpose to explain the Pisson in good order to the Reader.

Firt, fpeak we of St. George with the other Chairian lanights that came in rebenge of the Shepherd and his unfortunate Daughter, who mith good Succels arrived upon che hoge of the Illand, where this wicked Leoger and the Digican had fortified their Black Caffle in which Country the Champions like the inducible foils ere of Mars, fearing no danger, not the way towards the Canit in which fourney they were almost rabiffed with the pleaffice of the Idand, for entring into a nacrow and draight Lane, garnifed on both does with Crees of bibers forty, they beard how the Summer Biros recorded their pleas fant Welobies, and made their tweet and accustomed Songs without fear of any Man to moles them. In which rom of pleafant Trees that belighted them on bath flors, there manted not the arren Lawie. to my th effeemed of learned Scholars, not the (weet Ppitle free, loved by Ladies, not the high Typiels, to much regarded of Lo ers, not the flately pine, which tot his flouriffing beight is talled the Prince of Trees: whereby thep trones it to be rather an habitation for Gods, and Goddeffes, than a terredial Country, for that the Golden Sum with his gliffer. ing Beams did pals through thole green and pleafant Trees without any hindzance of black Clouds, for Skies were clear as trped filber : likewile the Weffern Wing did foftly fake the hibering Leaves, whereby it made as tweet a Bormony as Atthep had been Celeitial Cherubing : A thouland little freameb Brooks ran upon the enameled Ground, making funden fine Works by their crooked Turnings, and joyning one Water with another, with a berp gentie meeting, making fuch fiber Bollek, that the Champions with the pleature thereof were almeff rabifhed, and fmally regard b whether their Bogles went tight of no, and travelling in this fore, they robe forward till they same into a marbeious great and wide Meadow, being

aftuch exceeding fairnels, that I am we able with a Ben is paint out the excellence thereof; whereas were feeding both wild and tame Harts, adopted with great and cragged Homs: likewife the furious wild Bore, the fierce Lyon, and the fimple Lambs, were altogether feeding with so great friendship, as on the contrary, by Pature they were Enemies.

dilherent the noble Champions were almost obercome in their ofon Congrits, and amaged in their Imaginations, to fee fo frange Love, clean contrarpunto Pature, and that there was no difference betweet the love of wild Beaffs and tame, in this manner thep travelled along, till upon a funden thep accived before the Buildings of the Black Caffle; and caffing their Epen towards the fame, they beheld near unto the principal Gare, right ober the Callie, twelve marble Binacles, of fuch an er. ceeding beight, that the Pramits of Egypt were berg low in compartion of them; in fuch fact that whatever would look upon them, was frant able with his light to comprehend the beight thereof, and they were all painted most gozgerously with feberal Colours. Down below under the Caffle there was an Arch with a Gate, which feemed to be of Diamonds, and all was companed about with a great Moat or Ditch, being of to great a depth, that they thought it to reach to the midit of the Carth, and it was almost two hundred Baces braad, and everp Bate had his Dam bridge, all made of red Boaids, which feemed as though then had been bathed all in Blood. Af. ter this the Champions rode to the other lide of this goodly Caftle, wondering at the curious and fumptuous workmaninip, where they elpyed a Pillar of beautiful Jafper-Rone, all wrought full of precious Stones of Grange Works, the which Diffar was of great value, and was garnified with chains of Gold, that were made falt unto it by Bagick Art, at which Billat like: wife hung a berp colly alber Trampet, with certain Letters carbed about the fame, the which contained thefe Wagos is dowing:

If any dare attempt this place to see,

By sounding this, the Gate shall opened be;

A Trumpet here enchin'd by Magick Art,

To dains with fear the proudest Champion's Heart;

The Look thou for blows that enterest in this Gate,

Return in time, Repentance comes too last,

The which when St. George beheld, and hadron entrand the continue of those myllical betrefor without any More entrum.

The roll server Transport to his house and founded fuch a few contracts to be a few contracts.

#### The Second Part of the

behement bliff, that it fremed to Occhoin the foundation of the Caffie; mhereat the mincipal Gate pielentin opened, and the Diam bifoge was let bown, without the help of any bilible fant. which made the Champions to wonder, and to frand amaged at the frange Accident; but pet intending not to return, like Ca. marte daunted with a pur of telind, then alighted from their marlike Steens, and belivered them into the old Shepherd's hands, to be fed upon the fragrant and green Biald, till then bad performed the Adventure of the Caftle, the which they bomed either to accomplift, or meber to retiren : fo locking bown their Beavers, and brawing forth their keen edged fauchtong. they entred the Dates, and being fafe within, the Champions looked round about them to fee it they could efprany body, but they faw nothing but a pair of winding Status, whereat they befrended, then had not gone many fleus, but therein was fo arrat a backness, that fcarce they could fee any light, to that it rather feemed the similitude of Well, than any other worldly place, pet graping by the delalis, thep kept their going down thole narrow and turning Stairs, which were bern bark, and at fuch length, that they thought they descended in the middle of & Carth.

They frent a great time in delcending thole Stairs, but in the end they came into a very fair and large Court all compane with Tran Bates like unto a Billon, or a Ballace probided te kiep untamed Lyons, wherein calling their Epes up to the top of the Calle, they beheld the wicked Anticht malking with the Restomancer upon a large Ballery, supported with huge Billary of Brais; likewife there were attending upon them feben Glants cloathed in mighty from Coats, holding in their hands Bats of Steel, to whom the bold and benturous Champion of England frake with an undaunted Courage and loud Clopce in this manner, faying, Come down thou wicked Knight, thou fpoyl of Virginity, thou that art invironed with these monstrous Giants, these the wondring works of Nature, whose daring Looks seem to scale the Clouds, much like unto the Pride of Aintrad, when he offered to build up Babel's confused Tower. Come down I say, from thy brazen Gal-Jery, and take to thee thy Armour, thou that haft a Heart to commit a Virgin's Rape, for whose Revenge we come; now likewise have a Courage in thy Defence, for we vow never to depart out of thy Caftle, till we have confounded thee, or by thy Force be discomfitted.

At which monds be bold his peace, expeating an Antwer, where as the wicked Anight when he heard thele heroical Spatches of St. George, began to feet and fining like to a China Lyon, tambée which hungar, or the event Coper mulling in himans Mais.

far

th

on

cu

bur

Es

bit

fha

201

Mo

mg

fro

to i

Bill

Cai

teff

P20

port

figH

the

In F

mab

to b

with a great bette so fatisfie bis Chira, or like the munth of bogget Cerberus biten an be featen with Alcide's fielb; even in raged Leoger the Enight of the Black Calle, threatning forth futy from his foarkling eves, and in this bile manner re-aufmered the noble Thampion of England : Proud Knight (quott be) or Pealant, whatforver thou art, I pass not the tmalleft Hair of my Head, for thy upbraiding me with thy unruly Tongue I will return thy Speeches on thy felf, for the Pavettents of my Cattle shall be forinkled with the curied Blood, and the Bones of those thy unhappy Followers fiall be buried in the links of my Channels. If thou hadft brought the Army of Crafar, that made all Lands to tremble where he came, yet were they but as a blaft of wind unto my force; feelt thou nor my Giants which hand like Oaks upon our brazen Gallery? they at my Commandment shall take tou from the places where you fland, and throw you over the Walls of this my Carlie in fuch lort, that they thall make you flee into the Air more then ten Penebiors high, And for that thou halt upbraided me with the differeed one unto a Varging I tell thee, if I had thy Mother here! of whom thou tookelt first theavrof Life, my hand should foilther Words, that thou mighter fee the bea of thy Conception, as are did in Rome F or if thy Wife and Children were here present before thy face I would abridge their Lives what thy accurled Eyes might be withelles of their blocov Northers W much Wrath and Hare ngethining Heart, that all the Blood affely Both cannot wall it thence.

At which words the Oranto, which I't had have to be end min from his Poed, came time him bery krongip armed with their. op dozene one in their hands, and requelled him to be puter, and to about his to intended amust, and they would feet hunto his pielence all those biabling snights that were the occasion of his Diffiletuels and Sincet; and to mithout tarrying for an ahimer. they departed de win into ffe Court, and left the Emight of the Cable with the Souterany Randing Will upon the Callentone hat the following Encounters. But when the bunts apportioned and furnished, Emightoni to gallant Statutes, they touristed about their knotty Clubs, and purpoted not to frenu

the time in Thiograp but in Plans. Ebert one of & frertett and eriteiteft Giants of them all (which has ratieb Brandamond) leering St. George to be the forwardelt methe Enterpite, and juber him to be ife Bilighe that fes lo habed his Loid, he began with a flern Countenance to forcik unto him in this manner: Arribou that bold Kolehr (fatoric Clous)
that with thy witlets Words half to ingered the mighty flesher the
Lord of this Cafter If thou be, fail the the by Submitton to feek to

£

6

2

#### Do .. The Second Part of the asket

appeale his furious Writh Belove Revengement best ken upon thy Perfor Alio I do charge the what if thought remain with thy Life ) that the doft leave thy Armour thib weld this left with all thefe followers with their hands bound better them, and imand ask Fond yenes at his Feet . To which St. George with a fuilling Countenance unimered Givant (Taft he) thy Counsel donothike, nor thy Advice will I receive, but yather do we hope to send the and all the Followers without rongues to the infernal King of hery Billingeton, and for that you shall not have any more time to speak such folly and foolishoels, either return your ways from whence you came, and pepent of this which you

have faidy or elfe prepare vourfelves to a mortal Battle, jett

The Giants when they beard the Champians, Refolutions, and how flightly they regarded their Broffers, without one lone ger tarcping they frafg betwer fell upon St. George and his Com. pany, intending with their knotth Barg of Steel to beat them. as fmall as fieth unto the Bot, but the Quen of Chance fo Cmiled. tipon the Chaffian Champions, that the Giants (mally prepails ed, for betweet them was fought a long and terrible battle au fuch danger that the bigory hung matering on both fides not know. ing to whom it would fall, the Fats and Fauchions made fuch a noise upon one anothers Armour, that thep founded like to the blows of the Cuclops working upon their Anvils: and at therp plam they gabe, fire flew from their fleeled Coullets, like fparkies from the flaming furnaces in Dell, the Shies refounded back the ecchoes of their strokes, the Ground had as though it had been oppressed with an Earth-quake : the patement of the Court was over fread with an intermiring of blas and inest, and the walls of the Calle were mightile battered with the Giants. Tinbs; by the time that gliffering Sol, the says bright Candle, began to berline from the top of beaven, the Biants (wearied in fight) began to faint, whereat the Chiffian Amghes, with twoze Contage, began to encreale in Strength, and with tuch bigour afforted the Biants, that befoje the golden Sun hab dibed to the mellern World, the Drants were quite bifcomforted and flain : forme tap with their Mands bilmembred from their Bodies. welering in purple goze; Tome had their Braine lprinkled againft the detalis; fome tan in Channels with their Intrals trailing Down in treams of Blood; and lome Jountless, with Bodies cur in pieces, to that there was not one left a libe to withfand the Challian Champions

Cotherear St. George with the other fir Anights fell upon their breets and thanken the immortal Read of all got Chance tog that Atnone, Bur seben the unight of the Black Cattle iobicli

th

tz

e-1

itr

in in

13

n,

10,

h

t

which flandugan the Callery during all the time of the Chicana. rer, and faw bom all the Cianto were flain by the Prowets at flote frange Unigbes, be raged im great dijath, mannen that ene Ground might gape am fwallow him, before be were belibered titte bands of his Chemies, and prefende wille have call bimtell headlong from the top of the Ballet d'therebi to have ballet out his Brains againft the Wabement, bill met the Dettoman ter, who like mile bebeld the ebene of the Entounter Inserepteb him in his intended Britt, promifing to per frem by Are what the Efangs could not bo by fice. So the Dertamanter fell folio Price Spells and Charms, by which the Childian Charms. one were mightily troubled and moletted, and brought in bart ner of their Lives, by afeatful and frange manuer, as hall be unbuckling their Armotive to rake the freth Ape, and these blo on Wounds received in their let confin . the Manietan caulen by his Art a Spirit in the livenets of a Laby of a marbellong ont thir Beanty, to look through an 3con Grate, who femed to lein her fair fact upon her white wand very pendbilp, and dill'illed from her civital Ever great abimbance of Cears! delien the Chainpions law this beautiful Creature, thep remained in great And miration, thinking with themselves that by forte barb 900002 tune the wat frippiloned in thole from Spates i at which this Laby bio ferm to open ber fair and etplialine Cpes looking earnelly upon or. George, and gibing a grieveus and foresto: ful bigh, the withbiew herlett from the Giate : which finbotis beparture caused the Chillian Linights to baben great belite to know werd it thould be, Infpenting that by the fact of fome Che thantment, they thould be oberthioten : But calling up their Eves agein to fee if they could fee her! they could not bur they law in the bery faine plate, a Woman of a great and mincile Stature, wijo was all armed in alber Plates, with a Swort girbed at ber dalafte, Bearhed in a molben Scabbero, und had handing at her Deck an ivorp Bow and a gift Duiber : this Laby was of lo great Beauty, that the fermed almott to erced the other, but in the fame fort as the other bis, upon a fabben the binthis th amap, leabing the Champions no lefs troubled in their thought than before they were. The Chaiffian Enights hab not long time bemaileb the ablence of the two Labiest bur that without feering any body, they were atteken with fuch furious blows upon their Backs, that they were confivained to from with one Rater upon the graind; bet with affried then role again, and Boking then to Lee who then west offen anthingen, they post his

hed them to be the libenels of cerrain unights, which in great half feemed to con in at a Boor chat was at one of the corners of the Cours, and with the great Angel that the Champions received, feering themselves to har all entreased, they followed with their accust omed lightnets after the Brig bis, inat the fame Does to hope tern spey had not entred thee treps, but that then 1. down into a day Cabe, which was robered over in fuch link. tile fort, that whoever out treat on it, firalogitimen fell into the A che, except pe was adder tiged thereof befage. Willfhin the Cave, it was as dark as the slent Baght, and no lightar all appeared but when the Champions law them leives treacheroudy betrap. ed in the Crap, they greatly feared lome further Difchief would follow, to their utter operthom; to with their Smotos drawn, they know warp charged to make their Befence, against where forbes deute niter haupen : but be coaton of the great barknels than they could not fee any thing, wither offcover wherein then were fallen, it en betermined to lettle themlelbes against fomething, cither Poll, Piller, or Mail, and groping about the Cave. they learched in every place for tome other wood that might bying them forth out of the barklome Den, which they compe. ted to the Die at bell-

and as they went growing and teeling up and down, they found that they did tread upon no other things but bead Beng Bones, which sauced them to frand fill, and not long after then eleved a fectet dismoon, at the which entred a little clearness and gave lame light meg the Ben, where they were, by which they el pred a Bed med cichly furnithed with Curtains of Silk, and gotben Bendants, which dob in a ferret Rom of the Cabe, bethen Capeltraof a lable colour; which Bed when the bebele, and being femember wearp of their long fight when the had with the Giants in the Court of the Caftle, they promise tome red, and defired to fleep upon the Bed, but not all at one initiant, together feared fome Danger to be at band, and therefore St. George as one most willing to be their Watch-man. and hep Denemel in to Dangerous a place, caused the other Cham. pions to take their repole upon the Wed, and he would be as wakeful as the Cock against all bangerous Accidents, lothe fir Chidian knights repaired to the Bed, whereon they were no louer laid, but pretentip they fell inte a beaby inchanced bleep, in fuch for that they could not be awaked by cary marner of biolence, not all the mortike Dyung in Lurope if they were founding in their ward, not the tolling Chunder claps of beaten where lufficient to tecal them from their bleeps : for indeat the hear

Mad

was inchanged by the Beccomancel's Charms in Dich manner that mholoeper but fat upon the ales, or but touched the furnience of the Beb. were pictently call into as heavy a fleed, ad it they had bunk the june of Dwaile, or the feed of Boppy: where me mill leave them for-a time like Din cuft into a Trance, and theak of the terrible Abbenture that hapned to St. George in the Cane, who little militulling of their Enchantments, thoo like careful Guard, keeping the futious Malf fram the Cuante of the fill Sheen; but upon a fudden his Beart began to thiob, and his pair to fand upright upon his bead per habing a Beatt feaught with invincible Courage, he purpoled mut to awake the other brights, but of himself to mithit and whatforber bapned; to being in these mintely Cogitations, there appeared in as he thought, the Cape of a Bagiclau, witha dilla and full of winkles, with locks of black wair hangin his houtherd, like to weather of entenoined Snakes. Body feemed to have nothing upon but Skin and Bode wake unto St. George in this being biful mainer : In an evil Hour (Lafo the Partition) camel thou hither and to shall thy Ladgings be, and thy Entertainment worse; for now thou are in a place where thou shall look for no other thing but to be Meet unto some surious Bear, and thy furmounting Strength shall not be the to make any Defence.

The English Champion and accurred Chapmer (last be) whom ill Chance confound for the condemned Arts, and for whom the Fiends have digged an everlating Tomb in Hell, what have hath incend thee, that with the falle and devillib Charms thou dolf practile to much evil against traveling and adventurous Knights? I hope to obtain my Liberry in despite of all the Mischief, and with the strength of this Arm

te break all thy Bones in Linder.

All that thou dolt and wilt do I suffer at thy hands, rapiyed the Necromaneer, only for Revengement that I will take of thee for the singhter of my Marker's Giants, which as yet he Marthered in the Court, and that very quickly and theremitted he went intituding out of the Court, and that very quickly and theremitted he went intituding out of the Court and he held as it were a window abending by liftle and liftle, more east shere appeared a clear limit, by the which set, some matter mere appeared a clear limit, by the which set, some matter and like policy part the Banes whitesout they did read their first entry into the light the Banes whitesout they did read their first entry into the light mere of their life policy, multiplied and cruel Ceeth; but this consideration could not long endure

. The Second Part of the

In ure with him, for that he beard a great ruthing, and lok. ing mi at it hould be, be law coming forth of another Den & nitghto Servent with wings, as great in Boby as an Cleptant. he had only two fet, which appeared out of that monfitour beby but of a fran length, and each foot bad three claws of three fring in length, the came with mouth open, of to monfrous and hage bignels, and to beformed, that a whole armed Bufahe. Porfe and all might enter in thereat: the had upon her jaws two tueks, which fremed to be as thatp as needles, and all her L'ody was rebered with tharp feales of diverg colones, and with greet furu be tame with her wings all abroad: St. George al. rhough he had a baltiant and undouted mind per could he not choic but be troublet ar the fight of to monttrous a Beaft. But conth himfelf, that it was then time and great need to and to be erpert and balliant for to make his De. for the took his good cutting Swood in his hand and throadthird that high Monter. But when the turious head faw that there was a pres whereon the might employ her harpteeth, the levels with her subenomous changs and with her precing Claus the gribes, and laid fall hold upon St. George's hard thield, prefending to have two lowed whole this couragious interious, and faffuing her Dato Tughe upon bis belmet, which the found to hard that the let go ber hold, and furiously pulled at his Care get with frich a fireigth that the view it from his arm; with that the Chaliff Knight arnek at her head a mighty and frong blow with his sword, but in no wife it could furt ber be reafon'of the hard Scales where with it was Covered, and though he gabe het no Wound, ret for all that the felt the blow in fuch fort, that it made feet to recept to the ground, and to fall upon ber long and bibeous Tatl : then this balliant Enight mabe great half to redouble his force to frike her another blow, but all was in bain, for that upon a lubben be fretthed het felf lo hinh. that he could not track her head i but pet kind fortune fo taboured his tand, that he fruck her upon the Belly, whereas the had no Artence with Scales, not any other thing but fenthere, whereout Mueb fuch abundance of black Billob, that it eprinkled all the Wen about.

Pico

This recrible and forcious Serpent, when he tele ber lett to fole Mounded, Aruck at At. George furt a receible how with her Can, that it be has not less it counting it has been not crisit to have perced bisbody in pictes, the known to fixer plin it from the

Jahr and cruel Ceres pault ja comin vatten cor'o nat jang

blow, fell flat upon the ground; tot be had no time to niake any wher defence: has that reveible blow was no fooner passed over him, but straight ways he recovered him feet, at such time as the futions between came towards him. Here Saint George having a great unidence in his strength, performed such a ballant Ceptot, that all somer Addentures that have been ever bone by any knight, may be put in oblition, and this kept in perpendicular memory: for that be them his Swood out of his hand, and can unto the Serpent, and maybe her derwitt his Arms, and vid squeeze her, that the surjoin and noble could not help her tell with her sharp Claims, but only wish her wings she beat him on every side. This valiant Champion and noble collarious mould never let her lose, but still remain, o holding her becomet his Arms continuing this persons and band group sight, rill all his bright Armour was imbased with the still blod, by which occasion she last a great part of her strength, and

mas not able long to continue.

Long induced this great and bangerous Cheaunter, and the infernal Setpent remained falt unto the noble and baliant breft of the Englith Knight, till fuch time as he plaint, perceibed that the Bonffer began to war faim, and to lofe ber letngth. Likewife it, mulb not be otherwife, but Saint George wated fomewhat wearp, maibering the former aghe be had to larely with the Grant. Motmirhstanding, when he felt the areat weakness of the Serpent, he did attimate himfalf with courage, and having opportunity by reason of the quantity of Blod that illued from his Mounds, he rok his truly Sword and thruft it into her Deare with futh violence, that he clove it in two pieces: to this internal Monther fell bown bead unto the ground, and carried the Thrillian Champion wirh her, for that they were tall closed roger ber where borealon that the Servent lacked trenarh, he quickly cleared him felt of her Claws, and recobered his Sword. But when he law certainly, he was clear from the Moniter. and that the had ptelded up her deteited breath tirto the brittle Air. he kneeled down, and gave thanks to the happy Direct of Chance for his Deliberp.

The benom was fo great, that the Seiperie ffie wollt fo filled the Knight, that it his Armour had not been of a precious berine he

no been impoploned to bearth.

After the Clicoin was obtained, and the Morifler head, he greve bru wearp and unquier, and was confirmined to fir and coll bringly ben Cleff, which was full of water, flanding the evener of the Cabe, food whence the Monstrous Berpen first appeared and came foith. In when he found himself refreshed, he repaired to the Chegant.

3

#### The Second Part of the avai

cot

to I

af.

Ho

- 1

dia Tri

hi

at

les

th

th

ed bed, whereupon the other fix Champtons lay fleeping, and breamed of no tuch france accident that had hapned unto him, to whom he purpoted to reveal the true discourse of all dangers that had befalled him in that accident.

But he fooner appreached he unto that enchanted beb, and fer him felt voten upon the one end thereof, and thinking to begin his at

courfe, but he prefently fell into a heady and bead flumber.

There will we leave them steeping and dreaming upon the Checkensed bed, not to be wakened by any means, a return to the Necromancer, that was blised all the time of the Serpents encounter with Leager, in burying of the dead Opanics, but he knew by his Art that the Serpent was slain, and likewise Saint George oppressed with a charmed sleep in company of the other Champions upon the Enchanced bed, from whence he purposed that they never more bould awake, but spend the rest of their Fortunes in exernal steeps.

Chereupon by his debilich Arts he caused Lamps to burn continually before the entry of the Cabe, the properties whereof were to frange, that to long as the Lamps continued burning, the Champions thould never be waked, and the fires spoile never be quenched but by the water of an enchanced Journain, the which be like wife by Wagick Art had exceed in the united of the Court guarded most trongly with Sprights: and the water should inver be drained but by a Chirgin which at her been should have the found of a

Role libely pidured upon ber breattail

There things being performed bot the feertis of the Maricians skill, about fuch a pleafure to leagers heart, that he thought him felf elevated higher than the Towers of his dwelling; to he account ted no joy to pleating unto big Soultras to fee his morral Enimies captibated in his power, and that the Pagitian hab done hy big Art. than aff the Enlights in Ain could perform by Protocts. Il cole will not now only leave the Thampions in their deeps, dreaming of no Withan, bur allo the Pagician with Leoger in the black Calle, Ipending theit fime feturely, careless of all ensuing banger, and freak now of the old Shepherd whom the Champions at their first entering in at the Bases of the Calle, left to look unit their warlike Pateries, as they ted upon the gran Grals : which old man, when he could hear no news of the Champions return he greatly midrule ed their conflution, and that by some treathery they were intercepted in their bomed revengements therefore pe protefted fecretly with his own Soul, if that for his take to many brabe Champions has loft their lives, never to depart out of those fields, but to foend

his days in luch lorrow as did that haplels King of Badylon, that for seven parching Summers, and as many fræzing dilinerer was constrained to fed upon the flowers of the fields, and to dilnd the dew of headen, till the hairs of his head grew as little as Cagles feathers, and the Mails of his Kingers like unto dieds claws, the like extremity he bowed to endure until de either resolution a wither light of these indirectly hangbes (the flowers of Chivaley) or effe were confirmed by course of nature to vield up his losthed life to the sury of those faral Sisters. In this deep distress will my weary muse like wise leade this old Shepherd moveming for the two gabener of the English Champion, and the other Christian Knighes, and turn un decreased harmonia's Grade with her undappy Daughter Rolans, to take rednigment of her disloyal Land, being the Knight of the Black Calle, of whose villantes you have heard to much before.

#### CHAP. IX.

T

ed

Ma

ie et

b

fa

ns n

ITE.

23

tt,

ill

no

CENTRAL PROPERTY OF STREET

How Saint George's three Sons after their departure from the Quren of Armenia's Sepulchre, in company of her Daughter Rolana, met with a Wild Man, with whom there hapned a frange Adventure: and after how they entered the Black Castle, where they quenched the Lamps, and awaked the seven Champions of Christendom, after they had slept seven days upon an Enchanted Bed, with other things that chanced in the same Castle.

The funding flowers of Thivalry, the baliant sons of Saint George, to perform their Knightly promites, and to accomplish what they had protested to Rosans, at the Quien her Pothers grave, which was to bring her safely unto the Black Cakle, where her union father had his restorice. First they provided her a Palfeey or Jennet, bred upon the borders of Spain, which was turnished with black Capacifons, in sign of her heavy and discontented mind, and his fore head beautisted with a spanuled Plume of Feathers.

There in her company they travelled day and night from the Confines of Armenia, with interestul fortune, till they happily arrived upon the Illand of the black Calife, where they were contained to test themselves many nights under the Cadows of gran leaved Trees, where the melody of liber timed Birds brought to themsext steps: and instead of delicate fare, they were forced to satisfie their hunger with sweet Dranges and tipe Pomegraners, that grew very plentifully in that Island.

3 2

But

#### The Second Part of the payel.

日本日日日

81 60 60

O

It

30

m

19

bern

But at last, upon a mouning, when the Skies appeared in their light very clear and pleasant, and at such time as when the Sun began to spiead his glistering Beams upon the lasty Sountains and stately Tedars, they let soward on their Journey, loving be fore the closing in of the days bright countenance, to active at the Black Tasse, being their long with sort haven, and desired Pour. But entring into an unknown way and narrow park not much useled, they were intercepted by a strange and wonderful Adventure.

for ag they trahelled in thois unirodden Ballaneg, fpending the time in pleatant conference without militrulting of any thing that Bould happen to them in that pleafant Illand: upon a Tubben (not knowing the occasion) their Doxles Harred, and role up with their fore feet, and turned back ward into the Air in fuch fort, that then had almost unfabled their Matters; whereat the valiant Knights upon a fubben loked round about them to fee who or what it was that caused so much fear, but when they perceived norhing, no toulb confedure what thould be the occasion of fuch Terrour, they grew wonderfully troubled in mind. Then one began to encourage the reft, faying beliebe me Brethren, Junich wonder what bould be the cause of his alteration in our horses, bath some Spirit git Ded byus ? of remainer fome Debit among thefe Bufbes ? Calhat: foeber it be, let us burthe power and favour of all good luck arrempt to know, and with our warlike elleapons revenge the frighting of our Dorfeg, for our minds are not daunted by the Prowels of Den. not are me afraid of the furp of Debilg.

Thele words bring fpoken wirb great courage and Pajelly,caufe ed Rosens to Imile with archearful countenance, and to embolden ber heart against all entuing actioents: to prefently they came it a River which was both clear and deep, the which they judged to run quite thosom the mieble of the Alland : and to travelling along by the Riber libe, where within a fittle while their Houses began again to flarite, 2 to be wonderfully afraid : whereupon the Knights calling about their bigilant Even, to le if they could perceibe what ir thould be, that made their Doiles to rimorous, they elpred a terrible Monster in the shape and form of a Satyr by a Willo Man. which bid crofs oberchwart the Illand, of a weiperful great and ftrange making, toho was as big and broad as and Gpane; for he mag almost four fquare : his face was three foot in length, and had but one Epe, and that was in his fore head, which gliffered likes blazing Comer of a flery Planer, his Body was covered all over with leng and hagged hair, and in his break there was as though it had

been glafe, out of the which there feemed a great and fhining light

g

t.

U c

ot

ic

ep.

tã

36

W2

ep

ge

ild

ii:

at:

ipt

of

n,

ul:

en:

th

18

na.

an

htg

hat

ET2

an.

anb he

had

sta

ditt

teb

ECH

This Monfee directed his wan towards cerrain Bocks of Stone which flod in the Illand, and by reason of the franting and areat mife that the Bortes made, he call his Dead ande, and eleved the firee Knights travelling in company of the Lady : upon whom he had no fooner call his blazing der, but wich a Debilit fury be ran mwards them, and initead of a Club, he bare in his hand a great,

and knorry Maple Tree.

Thele baliant Knights never dilmay'd ar the light of this beform: de trature, but against his coming, they chear'd up their poiles, and pricked their ades with their golden Spurs, gibing a great hour, ag in ugn of encouragement, and wirbal drawing forth their harp cutting Smords, they flood actending the fury of the Sonfter, who came roaring like a Bull, and discharged his knotty Tree amonast the magnenimous knights, who wird light leaps cleared themselves from his violent Blows, to that his Club fell bown to the ground with a terrible fall : as though with the violence it would habe oberrhiomn a Caftle.

With that the Knights melently alighted from their boiles, thinking thereby more nimbly to defend themfelbeg, and with more murage to allail the Satpr. Bany were the Blows on both libes, and dangeroug the Encounter, without fign of Widorp inclining to

either parry.

During the Battel, Rofana (through the grief and fear that the received) I wounded upon her Balfrey, and had fallen belide his back, the had not first closed her hands about the pummel of the saddle, t ing come a little unto her felf, the made humble supplication unto the Lady of Chance, Coliciting her that the might rather be buried in the Ponters Bowels, thereby to farisfie his Wath, than to la find Poble Knights lofe the least drop of Blood or to have the smale left Pair upon their Peads diminished : fuch was the love and true seal the bose unto those thre knights.

Bur Saint George's Song to manfully behaved themfelbes in the Encounter, bearing the Browels of their Kathers Wind, that they made very day wounds in the Monters fleth, and fuch terrible gath: es in his Body, that all the gran Grals was covered with his black Blod, and the ground all to besmeared and Arewed with his

mangled fleth.

When the Devillit Monfter felt himself wounded a saw how his blod fred upon the Earth like congealed goze, he fled from them moze twift than a whirle wind, or like to an Arrow forced from a Queber,

7.0

100

pia

the

in

POL

gri

to '

tar

not

M

ent

to f

feg

thr

the

Ceb

tra

hat

bin

like

the

fan

leg

her

the

OTA

Ea win

and ran in great balle to the Rocks that flood thereby, where prefently he threw himself into a Tabe, pulling down after him a Rock of Stone, which vio close up the Entry, the which was done with to great lightness, that the Knights had no time to fittle him; but after a while, wondering with themselves to se such frange and sudden thing, they assailed by strength to remove the Stone, and clear the mouth of the Cabe, which they did not with our great difficulty.

Per toz all that, they could not find which way they might enter in thereat, but like unto Lyons fraught with anger, freetring and thating, they went fearthing round about the Rock, to to it they could elpy any Entry, and at last they found a great Cliff on the one shoot the Rock, a looking in thereat, elpyed the Ponster lying upon the flow, licking of his blooding wounds with his purele conque.

And fæing him, one of the Knights said, D thou Trayroz and Deltroper by the Highways! D thou insernal Devil and Enemy must the world! how that art the debourer of Humane fleth, and distinct of Hamas Blod, think not that this thy strong and sail closing up of thy self in this Rock of Stone shall abail she, or that thy Devilish Body wall escape unlaughtered but of our hands? Wo, no, our bloody weapons shall be deathed in thy detested Bowels, and rive thy damned Heart alunder; and therewishal they thrust their Weapons through the Citic of the Rock; and pieces his throat in such sort, that the Bonder presently doed, the which being done, they teturned in triumph like Conquerozs to Rosana, where they found her half dead lping upon her Palfrep.

But when the faw them return in latery, with a journal and look boite, the late: Dewert Ducen of Chance, how hath it pleased the Bittine Haight, to furnish these knights with more strength and Prowels than any other in all the World, else could they not have thosen, but have been over come by this remorteless Honster, which teemed to be of force to destroy Kingdoms? therewithal the alighted in good state from her Passer, and late her down under the Hadow of a Pinc Cre, where the their knights likewise late down, and laid their weary peads upon her soft Lap to see, upon those faces the fanned a cooling breathing Air, and wiped their sweath Brows with her Handkerthes, using all means the could to proture them contentment.

Long had they not repoted themselves upon Rolana's Lap, refreshing their weary Bodies with a golden sumber, but they awakened and mounted upon their Stæds, and the next morning by break of day, they approached the sight of the Black Castle: before whole amans

Mialls they found seven porty Stads, sading within a gran palture, and by them an ancient man, bearing in his face the true places of Socrow, and carping in the Barks of Trees the true subject of all his passed grief: this man was the old Shepherd which the seven Champions of Christendom (before their inchanced staps in the Calle) lest without the Bares to over-sa their Portes, as you heard before in the last Chapter.

But S. George's Sons (after they had a while beheld the manner of the Shepherds filent lamentations) bemanded the cause of his grief, and wherefore he remained so near the danger of the Calife? to whose bemands, the courteous old man answered in this manner.

Brave Kinights (faid be) for you fem to be no less by your Princely demeanors, within this Castle remainers a Sloody Tytant, t a wicked Homicide called Leoger, whose Tytanny t Lud hath not only radished, but murthered two of my Daughters, with whom I was honoured, in my young years, in whose revenge there came with me leven Christian Knights of seven streng there came with me leven Christian Knights of seven streng Countreys, that emered his accurred Castle about seven days since, appointing me to stay without the Gates, and to have a vigilant care of their Hoges still I heard either news of the Tytants consulation, or their overthrows: but never since by any means could I learn whether good or bad were befallen them.

These words struck such a terror to their hearts, that so, a time they stud speckless, imagining that those seven knights were the seven Thampions of Thissendown, in whose pursuits they have travelled so many Countrys. But at last, when S. George's Sons have recovered their somer speckes, one of them (though not intending to reveal what they imagined) said to the old Stepherd: that likewise they came to be revenged, upon that accursed knight, so, the soul of a beauteous and worthy Airmin Duten, done by the

fame luft-inflamed Tprant.

D

2

DPOB

Then the Lady and the three Knights allghted from their Hozeles, and likewise committed them to the keping of the old Shephoto: who courteously received them, and earnestly prayed for their prosperous procedings. So the three Knights buckled close their Armours, laced on their Pelmers, and put their Shields upon their Arms, and in company of Rosans they went to the Castle Sate, the which glistered against the Sim like burnish Polybers burned a mighty CopperKing, wherewish they bear so beformally against the Gate, that it same to rattle like a hiosent remembers against the Gate, that it same to rattle like a hiosent remembers of the Chimoer with Clement.

Then presently there appeared (looking out of a Parble-pillar'o

min:

#### The Second Part of the

window) the Magician, newly rifen from his Bed, in a wrough thire with black wilk, and covered with a Wight-gown of Daman Aclber: and feeing the Unights with the Lady Canding before the

Bate, be thus difcourteoully græted them.

You Knights of Arange Countries (laid he) for lo doth it appear by your Arange bemeanours, if you delice to have the Gates opened and your Bones buried in the Maults of our Castle, turn back und the Jasper Hillar behind you, and sound the Alber trumper that hange upon it, so thall your entry be case, but your coming south mirans.

loue. And thereupon the Magirian left the Climbow.

Wish a behement Breath sounded the Enchanced Trumpet, as Si. George did before; whereat the Bares sew open in like manner; where into (without bisturbance) they entered; and coming into the same Court where the Champions had fought with the Giants, they espect the Enchance Lamps, which hing burning before the entry of the Cade where the Champions lay upon the Enchance Sed. Tinder the Lamps hung a silver Tablet in an Iraa Chain, in it was written these woods sollowing:

mo! fut left

The fatal Lamps with their enchanted Lights, In deaths fad fleep have caft feven Christian Knights. Within this Cave they lie with floth confounded, Whose Fame but late in every place resounded. Except the flaming Lamps extinguish be, Their golden Thoughts shall fleep eternally:

A Fountain fram'd by Furies rais'd from Hell, About whose Spring doth fear and terrour dwell.

No Earthly Water may suffice but this,
To quench the Lamps where Art commander is;
No Wight alive this Water may procure,
But she that as a Virgin chast and pure,
And Nature at her Birth did so dispose,
Thom her Breast so print a purple Rose.

Theig Aeries being peruled by the thre knights, and finding them as it were, courtibed in the manner of a mysical Dracle, the could not imagine that therefored figurific i but kount being a gular well conceived, and of a guick, understanding, present knew that by her the adventures bould be finished, and therefore

he encouraged them to a forwardness, and to feek out the enchange

and the feven Champions actibeted out of Captroiry.

Ag

the ta

the ten in, This importunate belie of Roland tailled the thier young Knights not to lake any time, but to fearth in every covier of the Taill, till they had found the place wherein the founthin was: for as they was founded the Porthine of the Court, they eloped another little will fauding in the Mail, and when they came to it, they law that it was made all of very fixing Jron, with a Porth of Seed, and in the Key hole thereat there was a Brazen key, with the which they did open it, whereat prefently time their wonderful amagements) they beard a very lab and forwardul toice breath forth their books following:

Let no Man be fo fool-hardy, as to enter here; for it is a place of Terrour and Confusion.

per for all this thepentred in thereat, and would not be daunted with any ceremonious fear, but like knighes of beroical estimation. they went forward : wherein they were no fooner entered, but they fem that it was wonderful back, and it feemed unto them that it bould be a bery larne Wall, and there they beard bery fearful homlings, as though there had been a Legion of Bell-hounds, or the Phito's Dog had been Wicegerent of that place. Det for all this thele baltant Knighes did not late any of their accustomed courage, mot would the Lady leave their companies for any danger at all, but they entred in further, and tok off their Cauntlers from their left hands, whereon they wore marbellous areat and fine Diamonds which were let in Rings, that gave to much light that they might plainly fee all things that were in the ball, the which was very great and wide, and upon the Walls were painted the fingres of my firtious Fiends. Debils, with other frange Willong framed Pagick Art, only to recriffe the Beholders. But loking bery circumfpealy about them on every lide, they exped the Enchanted fountain Kanbing birealy in the middle of the Ball, towards which they went with their fhields braced on their left Arms, and their good Swords charged in their tight hands, reads to withfland any langerous accident whatloever hould happen.

Bur coming to the Fountain, and offering re Aff cheir Belmers with water, there appeared before them a frange and tertible Griphon, which feemed to be all of flaming fire, who firtick the three Knights one after snother in fuch fort, that they

mere

were forced to record back a great may: pet notwich anding was direction they kept themselves upright, and with a wonder lightness accompanied with no islandar, they their bline at their backs, and taking their Swords in both their backs, the regarmost fiercely to adayl the Orighon with motest and trop blows. Then presently there appeared before them a whole light next first early with fiely goods in whete hands, spirring forth same at five and breathing from their folluls smoothing washing to five and free and breathing from their folluls smoothing washing they bear his receive four conserved they their this ballow had been worted by their this washing they allowed they hearly even bearing the first washing to be follows, that it frights they washe are come unto the fournain, and proffered to take of the water: but all in vain, for they were not only put from it by the Depilich company, but the water it self given from their hands.

Dh in what great travel & perplexiep thefe knights temains amongst this wicked and devilith generation, for to defend the felbes, that they until artain to the finithing of this America.

according to their Enightly promise.

But during the time of all thefe vangerous encounters, Rom fleod like one verefy of fence, through the terrour of the lame that last remembring her felf of the ligher services written in the all a Labler, the which the knights periled by the enchanted kampe the signification of which was that the distribution of elighes bom be accomplished by a pure Argin that the which social knew me extrainly to be compehended in her felf, therefore whilst they considered in their dangerous fight, the fook up a Netherr that we realled from one of the knights Beads by the furious totte of the pulled from one of the knights Beads by the furious totte of the propon, and can also the foundation, sand filled it with many though our just dispend a water Cortic in a mighty kines on though our just dispend a water Cortic in a mighty kines water

rentment, but their the Skies began to war bark and iminiously to the overlosest with a black and thick Cloud, and it come was been thusbury and it come was extensively and the overlosest with a black and thick Cloud, and it come was except thousand and inflicted, and for the forest it endired, the more was the earth would have lunk and the longer it endired, the more was the furp threefore, include a compact the Dippon with all the labor to deep an exactor of superiors whiched away, and the known follow their encounters, and to the highly their known, and with great burnilist they between the property to be delivered from the three burnilist they between the property to be delivered from the three

Heli

Arm

erewding and retribte Cempelt. By nig hibden alrecarion anyumbed, the Champions redemed from their enchanted fiens, the Caffie pielded to the pleature of the three Knights, and his own life to the tury of their Swords, except he preferb'd it by a funden ficht, to prefently he beparted the Caffie, and ferresty fied out of the many unfulpected by any one : of whole after fortines, 4 nevits, an Death, you hall bear more hereafter in the courte of the spilibre following.

The Azecromancer by big ort likewife knew that the Caffle was more unro bis Chemies Bowte, and that his charms anomagicis wils norbing prevailed; therefore he caused two airy Spicits in millenets of two Dianons to carry him Cwifely through the Air

pi.

m.

18

man Ebon Chartor. well leave him in his wither and bevillath acminbre, and bainned enterprises, which than be discoursed beceaseer. the their renowned Chauppions of Christendom, that ho the perfect of the Lamps, were awakened from their Enchanceents, tolletein thep had fain in obstructe for the space of feben days. to when they were tilen from their lier, and had towed up their folk Spirits, tike Were newly recovered from a Crance, being samen of that dishonourable enterprize, they long time gazed on horizo face, being not able to express their mends, but by dend looks, being the fitent (peakers of their extream forrows. reat last, St. George began to expects the extremity of his grief in this manner :

what is become of you brave Cutope Champions (faid he,) Where is your wonted Valours, of late to much renowned through the World? Remets, and quail'd the power of mighty Multitudes? What is become of voir terrible blows, that have inbdued Mountains, hewed in funder Diamond Armours, and brought whole Kingdoms under your fubjections Now I fee that all is forgotten, and nothing worth, for that we have buried all our Honours, Dignities, and Fames, in flothful flumbers, upon a filken Bed.

conflorred tottle themlelben that he load a Lady of a And the empon be felt upon his kness, and dato, Thoughat art the let of all our Fortunese unto thee L invocate and call, and define thee to help ass and do not permit us to have our fames taken away for this diffic-tour, and lotius merit Dignity by, our Victories, and that our bright Rehowns my ride upon the glorious wings of Fame, whereby the Babes as yet unborn may rak of us, & in time to come fill whole Volumes with our princely Atchievements.

Thele

#### The Second Part of the

These and such like Speches pronounced this discontented Charpion, till first time as the Elements cleared, and that golden ced Phæbus glistered with splendant brightness into the Care through a secret hole, which samed in their tonceits to dance about the Claif of Deaden, and to rejoice at their happy Deliveries.

In this joyful mannet returned they up into the Court of the Callle, with their Armoires buckled fait unto their Bodies, which had not been unbjaced in seven days before, where they met win the thick unity is coming to salure them, and to give them the com-

telies of Unighthod.

But when Saint George law his Sons, whom he had not for in two pears before, he was so cabilhed with 10p, that he swounder in their bosoms, being not able to give them his blessing; to street

was the pleasure be took in their fights.

Bere I leave the forful græting betwirt the father and his Sons, to those that know the ferreclone of Barenta to their Thildren, and

what hear affection long ablence bredeth.

for when they had fufficiently opened the integrity of their Souls to each other, and had at large explained bow many banners thery Knight and Champion had palled lince their departure from England, when as they bectan their first futended Bilgrimage in Jerusalem, as you heard in the beginning of this Book, they betern ned to fearth the Caffle, and to find out Leoger with his affectate the wicked Enchanter, that they might teretbe due punifoments fe their committed offences, but they like will foxes were fred trom the hunters traps and had left the empty Calle to the food of the Christian Champions: but when Rolana faw her bilmift from be purpole, and that the could not perform ber sothers will anning her billopal father, the protetted by ber Mothers name neber to chole up her chearful epes with quiet llumbers, not ever sell be wearp Limbs in bed of Down, but crabel up and bown the circle Eauth, till the enjoyed a light of her dilloyal father, whom as me her enes bib neber fe. Therefore the confured the Champions b the love and honour that Knights do bear muro poor diffrested La bies, to grant her liberty to bepart, and not to binder ber from ber intended Trabel.

The Knights confidered with themselves hat the was a Ladvola divine Infrincion, boin unio some fixing to traine, which have exemple them from a wonderful misery.

Therefore the condecended to ber belires, and not only gate ber leave to depart, but furnified ber with all things belonging is a Lady of to beate a mind.

firt,

\$ D

n

11

P

first, they found within the Takke an Armour fix for'a Moman, the which the Enchanter had caused to be made by magick Art, of locke lingular nature, that no weapon could pierce it, and so light in wearing, that it weighed no heavier than a Tygers Skin, it was contribed after the Amazonian sachion, placed before with silver places, like the Scales of a Dolphin, and rivered together with golden Rails: so that when the had it upon her back, the semed like towards hunting in the Forest of cranssounced advance.

Likewife then found franding in the Stable ar the Call: libe of the Caltie, a lufty limbed breed big of fature, and of a bery good tair, for the half party forwards was of the colour of a Wolf, and the other half was all black fabing that here and there it was [por: red with little white fors : his fær were cloben, to that he needed net at any time to be food: his neck was fomewhat long, habing s little bead, with great ears hanging bown like a bound : his pace was with great Pajeffp, and be fo boubled his neck, that his mouth touched his breft, there came out of his mouth tho great tusks like unto an Elephant, and he did erceed all barles in the World in liabtness, and did run with an exceeding good grace. This like wife bekowed they upon the Lady, the which bid more contentiber mindithan any thing that ever her ever bad feen before that time : Alfo the ten Chaiftian Knights gabe ber at her beparture ten. Diamond Rings, continually to wear won her fingers, in perremal remembrance of her courteffe.

This bane michour any langer tarryance, but only chanking them for great kindnels thewed unto her in different, the icape into thewad; the wichout the help of firrup or any other thing, a for rode thereby away, from their lights, as a flower of rain driven by a violent.

Tempeft.

1

世世紀日本

fa

en:

After her departure, the Champions remembred the old Shepherd, whom they had almost forgotten, through the jou that they took in their happy Acetings, he as per remained without the Lastle Bates, carefully keeping their Porces; whom now they caused to come in, and not only gave him the honour due unto his age, but bestowed frankly upon him the state and government of the Castle, with store of Jewels, Pearls, and Creature, only to be maintained and kept for relief of poor Crabellers.

This being performed with their general consents, they spent the remnant of the day in banquering and other pleasant conserence of their passed absentures: a when the night with her sable Clouds, bad over spiead the days belightful countenance, every berook them to their rests: the seven Champions in a Chamber right had as

many

### anothe Second Part of the

wand cultinows as their were bild in the pear, the old Shepherd by hinifelf in a rich furninged Parloz, and Si. George, thirt Sons in the greaten wan in the Callie.

nie fire tie ammona ighiegalig geheine with liere piaces.

How after the Christian Ringhts were gone to bed in the Black Cafele, Saint Deorge was awaked from his on in the dead time of the Night after a most fearful manner, and like his how he found a Rought lying upon a Tomb that stood over a flaming rife, with other sinings of note that happed upon the same.

De imee were the fleeper that thefe Princely mindet Cham Autiona tok he the Callie all the first part of the night without moletration vieler by diffquier breams of bilturbing thousand their minds till fuchtome as the Rusen of Right had run half her wears fourney, and had front the better part of the night : for bermit twelve and one, being the chiefelt cime of fear and retrout in the mahr factos Branne alrevation of work in Saint George's rhounds that he could not enjoy the benefit of fweet fleep, bur was forced to ipe broad ansalee. like one bisquiered by fome fabben feat : "Hue an he lan with wateful epes, thinking mont his palled Fortunes. and humbring the minutes of the origin with his constanting the heard ag it were a cru of Might-Rabens which dew beneing their theat Wingsandint the Windows of his Modern, butchich be imanimed that fome vireful accident was mean as hands per being not frianced wird this fearful notiferings baunted withirthe croking of thefe Rabens he lap fill flenting nor tebesling it to and of the other Champions that lap in the ar feveral Beds in the fame chamber: but at laft bring berween flerping ant waking, be keach ag it were the botte of proportial Ismi abecthat confirmine de beferbirter paffions from his commenced foul, Erbencontained thele woods following:

O thou inviscible Knight of England, thou that art not frighted with this forrowful dwelling, wherein thou can't fee nothing but. Torments, rice up I fay, from thy sluggish bed, and with thy undaunted courage and from Arm, break the charm of my Enchant ment.

And thereinichal he fernied to give a mod tetrible proan, and is cealed. This interpered nationally Saith George & without the knowledge of any of the other Champions) to achte from his Bed, and to buckle on his Armour, and to fearth about the Calife to fe

TIM III

Hihe migherfist the place that harboured the Ikmight that made

fuch formette lamentationes . Signed in crosses.

who going up and down by corners in the Casse, all the latter part at the night sairbout anding the adventure of this strange poice of disturbance by any other means, but that he was hindred from his natural and quite sleep, by the break of day, when the bark pushe began to withdraw her sable Currains, and to give arrow liverty to display her pixple brightness, he entered into a sour ignare Partay hung round about with black tork, and other mouveful labiliments, where on through all of the same he saw a Comb al covered likewise with black, and upon trevelous and griebous bighs, easiled by burning sawe most marvellous and griebous bighs, easiled by burning sawe woll marvellous and griebous Bighs, easiled by burning sawe woll marvellous and griebous bighs, easiled by during sawe by that his Body therewish south be sendered fints Cooks: The same thereof was so alliking, that it made Bashe score Comewhat to retite himself from the place where he do be the har nost horelde and fearful specacle.

De which has upon the Comb, calling his eyes alloe, elped and anticorge, and knowing him to be a humane executive, with an affilied notes he fait, Who are thop Sir, Knight, that are come into this place of Source, where nothing is heard but clamours of Fear and Ter-

ZOUE 2

k

18

t

0

Nay, tell mo (faid Saint (Beorge,) who thou art, a that with fo much Grief doft demand of me, that which I fland in doubt to reveal to thee.

am the Hing of Entrol off (answered he) which without all confideration, with my cruel hand did pierce thoraw the white and delicate Breft of my beloved Daughten always be to me, and woe unto my Soul therefore, for the at once did pay her offence by Doath, but I a most miterable wretch,

with many Torments do die living.

informal one burd

Then this worthy Champion Saint George was about to answer bim, he saw come forth from under the Comba Damsel who had her hair of a yellow and wan colour, hanging down about her houlders, and by her face the isemed that the thould be hery strange-shoulders with Commences, and much a sorrowful Maice the sain:

D informate Knight, what both that lake in this informal ladgeing, indicaganner he given the same other pleasure his angual toment, and chose is his our ching that can clear thre from it, and this campe ha told there he any other but by me. Ver I will not enjoyed in, except about will again me our thing which I will ask of these and the angual continues and there is not the same of these and the same of the

coffeder is Scoreniment that any ornet in the friendloon

Lbe

holding of the forrowful Damfel, and being greatly amazed at the holding of the forrowful Damfel, and being greatly amazed at the right which he had fæn, antwered and laid a Ahe Howevs which were Cohernours of my liberty, will be their pleatures, but toughing the grant of thy requelt, I never denyed any lawful thing to either Lady or Gentlewsman, but with all my power and irrenging was made to fulfill the fame, therefore demand what the pleature is: And with that the Damfel threw her felt into the Sepulche and with a grievous doice the laid: now most coursepus Knight profoun the promife, strike but three strongs upon this faital Comb, and thou shalt deliber us from a world of Histories, and likewise make an end of our continual tornears.

Then the indincible knight replied in this order, whether put the humane creatures, laid he, placed in this Sepulche hy Euchainment, or furies raised from flery Acheron, to work my contume of no. I know not, and there is so little truth in this infernal Calle, that I stand in bouch whether I may believe the works owner: but yer discourse unto me the truth of all your passes, indicas, and by what means you were brought into this place, and as I am a true knight and one that sights in the quarrel of This endom. I bow to accomplish whatsoever lyeth in my power.

Then the Damlel began with a griebous and fogrowful lamenta

tion to beclare as ftrange a Tragedy as ever was told.

And lying in the fatal Sepulchie unlan of Saint George, that fiwd leaning his back against the Wall, to hear her discourse a lamentable story, with a hollow botte like a muchered Lady, whole bleding Soul as per did fat the terrible stroak of her Death, the repeated this piritial Cale following:

# There a to town the Late of the Carles of th

Of a Tragical Diffcourse pronounced by a Lady in a Tomb, and how her Enchantment was finished by Saint Beorge, with other strange accidents that hapned to the other SixChampions of Christendom.

The famous Babylon sometimes reigned a King, although a Peartien, per adopned with midde and derending tilloms, and had only one Daughter that was bery fair, whole name was Angeles, bumble, wife, and chaft: With was beloved of a mighty Duke, and a man wonderful tunning in the black Wee, this Magician had a sage and grave countenance, and one that so wildom better deserbed the Government than any other in the Kingdom,

L,

Cet

and mas berp well elected throughout all broden almost equally with the King: for which there ingendered in the Kings heart a letter canous and haved contains him. The Pagician call his line upon the young Plintels Anglica, and it was obtained by define that the hould repay him with the lame affection, to that both this hearts being wounded with love the one to the other, they insured lundar great Passons.

Chen Louiswhich continually lækerhortalions, did oft a eine in besote this Magician; a Wlatting Paid of angelica's named fidelia, we which thing sæmed to be wronght by the immortal power of the Goddels venus: Dh in what tear the Magician was to discour unto her all his beart and to bewrap the ferrets of his love-lica boul; but in the end, by the great indullity and diligence of the Mairing-maid (whole Hanne was an weepsile unto her mind) there has order given that their two Lovers should must together.

This fair Angelies for that the could not at her cafe enjoy better laber, the did netermine to leave her own natural Country a failer, and with this intention being one night with her Labe.

be call her Arms about his neck, and faith:

**建设的存在的职化。不是** 

Tr

on

hi

9

no no

ft:

ta:

at

la:

be

nt-

da

ca, t3

Tr.

TŘ.

Thing fort and well-beloved friend, faing that my Deffinies have been to kind to me, an to have my heart linked in the Breat. ler no man and in thee ingrattethe, for that I cannot libe, except con smually I enjoy thy light, and do not mate (my Lord) at thefe mu Boids, for the incire love that I bear to pop, confiremeth me to make a manifelt. And this beliebe of a certainth, that if the fight be abant from me, it will be an oceasion that inty beart will lack his bital recreation, and my foul foglake her Carrily habitation. you know, no Low, how that the Iking my Sather both fear you no good Chief. his both have you from his toul, which will be an occasion that we cannot enjoy our hearts concentiments: for the which I have betermined (it goes think well thereof) to feabe both my father and my naribe Country, and to go and live with pout irra trange Land. And if son bearing this pour than very quickly the pour loving Land withon life to har I know you will mor teny ine to thereon confliters the beneat of my welfare, and my objected prospericy. And therethat heding a few cears from her wordal eves, the held her peace. The Magician (as one half rabifbed wich ber carnell beures)

al any object faid singles fairs all thing by some any noute that I will not findle and accomplish your office from things; therefore out of hand purall things in readineds that your practice is to have long a for most more benefit or to have some a for what more benefit or to have the formal and the some a for what more benefit or to have the formal and the some and

L enjoy

# mobne The Second Part of the evel

enjoy pour light continually, in such soze that neister of us my bepare from the differs company, till the saral Destinies give end our lives? List it sail out, that house some upon us, that be espied and taken in our enterprize, and suffer dead together who more glory can there happen unto me, than to be with the, and a snow my like between thy atms e, therefore do not resulte pour fel bear Kady and Piliteis, but give me deade for to updet your perfence, that I may provide all things in madinels some deader, and and so with this conclusion they continued no of the other, and opaired away with as great secretic as unsure position be deviced.

是是

医母母 配景

は即即はけ

in

m

t

E

After this, thichin a few days, the Aggician by his Enchanment caused a Chariot to be made, that was drawn by the fring Diagons into the which wishoust being cipped of any on, they gut themselves, together, with their remains Wallaiting Dah and in great secrete they departed one of the Kings Pallace, and took their fourney towards, the Country of Armonds into the which Country in a More time they arrived, and came without any misfortune unto a place where as deep Kingts did continually brill upon a Rock, upon the which flood anothamician building, where in they intended to inhabit, as a most convenient place for their working, whereas they might without all fear of being total, like praceably, enjoying each others labe.

Por far from that place there was a fmall Aillage, from where they might have necessary probision for the maintaining of their wire. Orear joy and pleasure these a work obers vecetied when the found then their fill they in further place whereas they might take their is

of each arters lobes. a silvice 194 3

The Papercian relighted in no other ching there of a huntering with certain Country Divellers that inhabited in the west Willage, laving his fweet Angelies, accompanied with her crusty sidelia in the youte, fo in this other thep liber roge her four years/spending this pape in great pleasate, but in, the end, time (who never relieve the begree) but take from them their rest, and reported that her missing and extremin uniterparation for the fairness her missing her father found her missing, the lostom and great man to much that he resident that he kept his Chamber a long time, and would not be considered of any body.

four years he palled away in great heabinels, allung the Court with Etchaes of his beloved Daughter, and making the Shifts a relound his lamentations; forced was his tone, fall tents his with.

and grief his thick Companion mide?

But at lan, upena time as he fere in his Chair, lamenting fer ablemt

Mence with great heabinels, and being ober charged with orles. e chanc'o to tall thro a tronvictome ozeath, to atter quier fiet hab doled up the closers of his Epes, he weamer that he law his Durits et fanding upon a Rock by the Sea ube, thering to call her Baby ime the whates before the would cerurife Babylon, and that Le beth her Lover with an Army of Sarpes and Willomen ready tupwither with babiliments of delar to pull him from his Throne and

is bemide him of his Kingbom.

Due of this Millon he presently Carted from his Chair, as though t had been one frighted with a Legion of Spirits, and caused for of the chief were of his Land to be sens to; to whom he committed the Bobernment of his Country : certifying them that he inmoded a Monage to the Sepulcipe at Memphis, thereby to qualify the ter of his Baughrers Ghoff, whom he dieamehre be diemrieb in de Bras, andribar errept helought by true Subpution to appeale the anger Fares, whom he had offended, he bould be devoted from his Kingboni.

Pone could wirbojaw him from his Determination, though it was to the prejudice of the whole Land : therefore within twen-Bays be furniabed himfelf with all nerellartes, as well of Armour in Partial furniture, as of Gold and Treature, and to beparted from Babylon pithately and alone, not luffering any other (though many defired it humbly and very earneftly) to bear him com-

Janp.

HTS.

36

ant

the

のはないない

er in

no.

Die Control

But he travelled not as he told his Lords, after any Ceremonims Diber, but like a Blood Bound fearthing Country after Country, Mation by Parion, and Kingdom by Kingdom, that after a barbarous manner he might be rebengeb upon his Daughter for her Disobedience; And as he travelled, there was no Cave, Den, Mood, or Wildernelg, but he furfoully entred, and diligently

fearched for his Angelica-

At last, by strange Fortune he hapned into Armenia, near unto the place whereas his Daughter had her remente, where after he had Intelligence by the Commons of the Country, that the remained man old ruinated Building on the top of a Rock near at hand, with aut any more delay be travelled uncorbat place, at fuch a time as the Pagician ber Bugband was gone about his accustomed Gunting, where coming to the Gate and finding it lackt, he knocke thereacto furfoully that be made the notic refound all the Soule over with the redoubling Eccho.

Withen Angelica beard one knock, the came unto the Bate, and with all theed the did open it, where when the thought to imbrace him Chinking

### The Second Part of the

thinking it to be ber. Lover) the faw that it was her kather, and with a work of tunber allieration the gave a great thick, and can with a the face the could back they the boute.

Ger Farher neting angre, like a fur fous Lpon followed her, far ling: It does little avail thee Angelita to run away, for that thou thair de by this revengeful band paying me with the Death the Dilhonour that my Coun

hath received by thy Flight.

ing Petolowed her rift he caute to the Chamber where her wait ing Petologial was, who likewife preferring knew the King: up out whose weathful counternance appeared the Image of pate Beach with fearing the harvil that might happen unto her Lady, the parties left over her Ladies Body, and gave most cerrible, loud and latentable wreeks.

The king, no one kindled in Aleath, and forgering the natural love of a Farber forwards his Thild, he laid hands upon his Swod and laid: It both not profit the Angelics, to flie from the beath, for the defect is fuch, that thou canst not escape from it: for here who own arm that he the killer of my own flesh, and I unmarrially has that which nature it self commandeth me especially to love.

Then angelied with a Countenance more red than Scarlet an tweed and laid: Ah my Lord and Harher, will you be now as reuel unto me, as you had wont to be kind and pictful? Appeale your Watch, and withdraw your allinereiful Sword, and hearken unto this which I lay, in vilebarging my felf of that you charge me withal. Hou hall underliand, my Lord and Kather, that I was overcome and confirm he belove, for to love, forgetting at latherly Love and Bury cowards your Majedry: per for all that, having power to accomplish the same, it was not to your vilhonour, having power to accomplish the same, it was not to your vilhonour a vising feaught with recrible tree more like a Bragon in the Wood of Hissame, than a Wan by nature, aulwered and laid:

Thou virerous Beat, degenerate from Natures kind, then wicked Traproz to the generation: what reason half thou to make this false excuse; when as thou half committed a Trime that describes more funishment than humans nature can inside. And in saying these Modos, he list up his Swood, intending to strike his into the heart, and to bath his Weapon in his own Daughters blody. Whereast sidely being presents have a terrible shrick, and three his self-upon the Body of unhappy Angelica, ossering her tender Heal to the sury of his sharp cutting Swood, only set at liberty her tender

Lady and Miltrefs.

17522:

But when the furious King law her in this fort make ber be-

tenne.

fenct, he pulled her off by the hair of her Dead, offering to trainple her delicare Body under his feet, thereby to make a way, that he might execute his decermined purpole without reallance of any.

Fidelia, when the law the King determined to kill his Daughter, the unen a Cionelo, the hung about his neck, and laid: Chou Monstrous Murtherer, more cruel than the mad Doggs in Agypt, why dost thou determine to slaughter the most chast and loyallest Lady in the World, even she within whose lap untamed Lions will come and sleep.

Thou art thy felf (I fay) the occasion of all this evil, and thine only is the fault, for that thy felf wert so malicious, and so full of mischief, that she durst

not let thee understand of her Love.

These Woods and Tears of Fidelia divilitle profit to molifie the Kings heart, who rather like a wild Boar in the dililberness being compalled about with a company of Dogs, molt irefully shook his Limbs, and them Fidelia from him, in such sort, that he had almost bath her Brains against the Chamber Walls, and with double allegath he did proceed to execute his sury. Wet, sor all this Fidelia with revible theteks sought to hinder him, till such time as with his cruel hand he thrust his Sword into her Ladies Breast, so that it appeared to that her back, whereby her Soul was sored to leave her treestrial habitation, and sie into the wide Air, after those which byed for true loves lake.

Thus this unhappy Angelica when the was most at quiet, and content with her mean kind of Life, then forume turned her unconstant Wheel, and tast her from a glorious delight to sudden

beath.

up.

ural 1070

bare

an:

0 85

rafe

ken

ıcgt

1

Tall

hat.

our.

hou

ake

Dr.

in

bet

æb:

her

east

rat

nar,

The ireful King, when he befeld his Daughters blood spinkled about the Chamber, and that by his own Hands it was committed, he repented himself of the Ded, and cursed the Hour wherein the first motion of such a Trime entred into his mind, withing the hand that did it, ever after might be same, and the heart that did contribe it, to be plagued with more extremities than was tile serable Oedipus, or to be recrified with her Ghostly Spirit, as was the Nacedonian Alexander with Clitus Shadow, whom he causely mutchered.

In this manner the unfortunate King repented his Daughter's blody Tragedy, with this determination, not to stay till the Daigstan returned from his Hunting Exercise, but to exclude himself from the company of all Men, and to spend the remnant of his look found stay untamed Bealts in some wild Wilderness, and with a spend this resolution he departed the Chamber, and withal fair

Paremel

# The Second Part of the

firewel thou livelets Bodo of my Angelics, and map the blod which I have foilt, crave verificance of the fates against my guilty Soul, to my Carryly Body wall induce a miserable punishment. The wife at his departure, he wait upon the Chamber Malls these Clerefes following, with his Daughters Blood.

Now unto Hills, to Dales, to Rocks, to Caves I go, To spend my Days in Shame, in Sorrow, Grief, and Woe.

Fidelia (after the beparture of the King) used such violent surpagatus her self, both by rending the golden Trammels of her Hair, and tearing her Rose-coloured Kate with her surious Wails, that the rather sames an internal Kury, subject to Whath, than any Carthly Treature furnished with Lemency: the late over Angelicis Body, wiping her blæding Bosom with a Damask Scarf, which the pulled from her Mast, and bathing her bead Body in luke warm Tears, which foreibly ran bown trom her Eves like an about

flowing Fountain.

In thit woful manner spent the forcewful Fidelia that unhappy day, till bright Phoebus went into the adledtern Parts: at which eithe the spagician returned from his accustomed hunting, and hading the Do or open, he entered into Angelica's Chamber, where when he found her Body weltering in congealed Blood, and beheld how Fidelia sate waying over her bleding Wounds, he surfed himfels, so that he accounted his negligence the octation of her Death, in that he had nor left her in more safety. But when Fidelia had recrified him, how that by the hands of her own father the way Laughtered, he began like a Francick Tyrant to rage against black Delling, and to fill the Air with terrible Exclamations.

Oh cruel Murtherer! (faid he,) crept from the Womb of some untamed Tyger: I will be sorevenged upon thee, O unnatural King, that all Ages shall wonder at

thy mifery.

And likewife thou unhappy Virgin shalt endure like punishment, in that thy accursed Tongue hath bruited this fatal Deed unto my Ears, the one for committing the Crime, and the other for reporting it.

For I will caft such deserved vengeance upon your Heads, and place your Bodies in such continual Torments, that you shall lament my Ladies Death, leaving alive

the Fame of her with your Lamentations.

And in taying "Alloeds, he drewa Book out of his Bosom, and in reading certain tems, and Enchantments, that were there in contained, he is a great and beep black Cloud appear in the

skice,

skles, which was brought by rerrible and hally winds, in the wird herok them up both, and brought them into the Enchanced Calle, where ever lince they have remained in this Tomb cruelly tormented with unquenchable Kire, and mult for ever continue in the fame extremity, except fome courseous Knight will bouchfafe to give but the blows upon the Tomb, and break the Enchantement.

Thus have you heard you magnanimous Knight, the true difcourse of my unhappy fortunes. And the Clirgin which so the true love the bare unto her Lady, was committed to this torment as my felf, and this hale Body lying upon the Tomb, is the unhapby Babylonian King which umaturally murthered his own Daughne: and the Bagician which committed all these villances, is that securted wretty which by his Chatma and Devilling Enchancements hath so drongly withstood your Encounters.

Chele Alogos were no cooner finished, but Saitt George diew out his that p curting Smood, and gave the blows upon the Enchanced Comb, wherear preferring appeared the Babylonian King Annoing he with him, artyred in rich Robes, with an Imperial Diadem upon his Dead, and that Laon Canding by him, with a countenance more

wauriful than the Tamask Rofe.

P

Talhen Saint George bedeld them, he was not able to speak for joy, wo ro never his mind, so exceeding was the pleasure, that he was in their lights, so without any long circumstance he took them betwire both his hands, and led them into the Chamber, whereas he found the other Knights newly risen from their Bros. Co whom he revealed the true discounts at the passed Addenture, and hy what means he redeemed the King and Lady from their Enchantments; which to them was as great sop as before it was to Saint George.

So, after they had for fome ut days refreibed themselves in the Calife, they generally intended to accompany the Adylonian Tring into his Country, and to place him again in his Regiment.

In which Cravel we will leave the Chillian Knights to the conduct of fortune, and return again to folana, who can som heard before departed from the Callie in the purliment her diament farher at whose strange Accidence wall be troken in this following Chapter:

is the factor of the company of a form and a last and the factor of the company o

the safe energy of somethy.

## Council the first transfer of the first (L. 1921).

How the Kaight of the Black Caffle after Conquest of the same by the Chairman Champions, wandred up and down the World in great terror of Conscience, and after how he was found in a Wood by his own Daughter, in whose present he desperately slew himself, with other accidents that after happed.

Y Du do well remember when that the Childian Champions had flain the feven Giants in the Inchanced Casse, and had make conquest thereof, disloyal Leoger, being Lozd of the same, secretic sted, not so; anger of the loss, but so; the preservation of his like so in greef and rerrour of Conscience he wanded like a singuish up and down the Alloydd; sometimes remembring of his passed prospective, other times thinking upon the Rapis he had commutated; how disloyally in sommer times he had lest the Durin of armosd with Child, bearing in her Comb the stan of honour, and the constitution of her reputation. Sometimes his guilty Pind imagined that the skeding Gholds of the two Silvers (whom he was anneally the same of her each southed and nurthered) followed him up and bown, haunting his whost with searful Exclamations, and filling each corner of the earth with claimours of Revengement.

Such fear and terroz raged in his Soul, that he thought all places inhere he transfled, were filled with multitudes of Knights, and that the fivenerh of Countries pursued him to head benneance upon

his quity head for those wronged Laures.

Mihereby he carted the hour of his Birth, and blamed the taufed his creation, withing the Kares to confirme his Body with a fire,

or that the Carry would gape and fwallow him.

In this manniet he travelled up and bown, filling all places with Ecchoes of his Sourch and Eriet, which brought brin into cich a perplexire, charmany rivies he would have itain hintelf, and have rib his wreiched Soul from a world of Wiferies.

But it happied that one modains perg early, by the first light of Tirans golden Corch, he entergained a narrow and straight Park which communed him take a very that and folicary a foirest, where in with much source he travelled ribruch time as glistring Phoebus had pasted the half part of his journey.

And being wearp with the long way and the great weight of his Armour, he was torced to take some rest and ease under certain fresh a gran Myrile Trass whose large leaves did shadow a verpfair

and

To

An

K

An Ye

The Bar To

To

Yo

Tre

and clear fountain, whose aream made a bubling murmur on the

Dibbles.

tian noc,

B.C.

The

Ceb

日田田村

ath

cth

CES

ind

patt of ite,

ich b.a

ave

of ath

Tie ebus hig

ain fair and

Being Cer. be began anew torbave in remembance his tormes munitred Cruelty, and complaining of fortune, be thus publishe is his great grief: and although he was weary of complaining, per teing himself without all remedy, he telelibed like unto the Swan m fing a while before his beath : and to thinking to give fome eate mo his tormented heart, he warbled forth thele Alexles following?

Mournful Delpomene approach with faced, and could be want and extended the And shew thy facred Face with tears beforent to the Twin Private Lieu of Let all thy Sisters Hearts with forrow bleed on 12 and 12 and 13 and 14 and 15 To hear my Plaints and rufull discontent, and with your mones sweet Muses all affile My mournfull Song that doth of woe confift:

That fo I may at large paint out my pain, Within these Defart Groves and Wilderness: and after I have ended to complain. They may record my woes and deep diffrefs. Except these Myrtle Trees relentless be. They will with fobs affift the fighs of me. When as irthin open my Planace not

Time wears out life, it is reported for all the part and the continue would A Line and the world world on A Yethave I tryd fo long and this do know, Time gives no end to this my mifery:
But rather Fortune, Time, and Fate agree, To Plague my heart with woe eternally. Wherefore all afthe har for or mail's 8.

Ye Silvan Nymphs that in these Woods do shrewd,
To you my mournful forrows I declare,
You Savage Satyrs, let your ears be bow'd,
To hear my woe your nimble Selves prepare: Trees, Herbs, and Flowers in Rural Fields that grow, While thus I mourn, do you fome filence flow.

Sweet 19hillottiel, ceale thou thy long a while,
And will thy Mates their Melodies to leaves.
And all at once attend my mournful fille,
Which will of mirth your fugred notes bereave:
Hyou define the burthen of my Sorie.
This and fob caule Ladies I did wrone. Inch and fob cause Ladies I did wrong.

Por sign ve stri ded ritte-

## feven di lo miles boood affin

founcains whole driesn made a buble The farious Be ills that feed on Mountains high. And refless un with eage your Prey toffice to a second of the first of the second of t math erept the bud of Virgins chaft and kind and the the tree : 39170 16970 201 to The oilly thing yet reas to comfort me, teins binifelf withour all cours Resentance comes a while before T die. wing a while before his biat ole inne tome cale men big tomented Deart, he week Single all agree for to increase my care.

Sith Fates and Fortune do themselves prepare and the process of the most with the last themselves prepare and the process of the most with the last themselves prepare and the process of the most with the last themselves prepare and the most without the last themselves without the What hope have I for to enjoy delight; To work against my foul their full dernight, worth thin the it crofied att 11 I know no means to yield my heart renet, the blufter are strict I want to the Tris only death which can diffoly my grace, the blufter are not to the man to you have to notice that some that doth of the

That for Lange of large sint out m

and after I have ended to complain.

Within the Define Graves and

And Sit may I will it not dany :

I muse, and may, my forrows being such, That my poor Heart can't longer life fustain, Sith daily I do find my grief fo much As every day I feel a dying Pain. And have no hope to heal me of my ill.

all with tobe affilt the fighto me. When as I think upon my Pleasure past, Now turn'd to Pain, it makes me rue my flate: be trought at it and two areas and And fince my joy with woe is over-caft, Yethave I tryd to long and the lo know, O death give end to my unhappy fate. The ever no end to rhis my milery: For only death will lasting life provide, bilague me it and with wor eternaliv.

Wherefore all you that hear my mournful Song, " And tafted have the grief that I fuftain to be about sody and and any Mary least All luftful Ravishers that have done wrong, analysis is correct to make the most of With tear fill'd eyes affift me to complain work and may ter say to agree any All that have being do my being hate, and age and a dairy nor you you read of Crying haft, haft, this Wretches dying fate and hand had hand hand While days I mount, do ; ou some filence thorn,

This forrowful Song being done, be lafe birtleff at along mon the græn grafs, cloting up the cloteen of his eped in tupe to repote himfelt in a quier flæp, and to abandon all difcongented thoughts in which alent contemplations we will frade fint topa while and return to Rofana the Duerne Daughter de Africais, that both America zonian

dien Laby whom bon remember likewite berarred from the Black Castle (clay with Enchanted Armone) in the purfuit of her blood farter tology the never in her life beheld. This courteous not (ro perform her Apetiers allill)cravelled in and down iteangrementes with many a weary fled, yet never could he insect with many a weary fled, yet never could he insect with a main before, third whom the way commanded to film a Duckers Lecter, neigher conto the here in any place wherefore the course where the increases where the might go in look him. In which result the increases frange Abbenruces, which with great horoni, to her Ran tains and Claffers, and through many folicary colores, till at lat he hapned by fortune into the Wildernets whereas this dictontent sknight lay læping upon the grein grats, hear to maint place de librante tipaled het telt under the branches of a Corts mus C.c., the to take tome telt after per tong trabet.

But upon a fudden being betwirt making and fleeping, the heath maros her left hand a very bologous groan, as it were of some director knight, which was foretrible, heavy and bierer, that it nde her to give an arrentive par unto the found, and to fæit the

wild hear and understand what it would be.

121

bas

213 Let

Whi

NE A

Do with nicking the least noite that the could possibly, the arole e, and went roward the place, whereas the might for who it was ind there the beheld a Knight hery well armed lying upon the green this inder a recease fait and gran Hytite Tra, his Armour was thinker, and full of bars of black Seal, which the wed to be a very for firewill, and heavy Chaptelling, agreeable to the inward las-

d of his beart. he was fornewhar of a big Carure of body, and well proportioned, there fremed by his disposition to be in his heart areat aries: where ther the had a while flod in fector, the holding his to rowful coince mines inte motut manner be timbited bis reflets body upon the aren uals, t with a fav and heavy lok he breathed forth this lamentation.

The beauty and perverie fortune (faid be) why doll thou confent hat I to wite and truet a weerth vo breath to topy won the Earth, con whose wicked bead the Orlden Sun disoning to thing and

de gliftering Elemenes deny their chearful lights.

Of that laine ravenous Harpy would welrer from his Den, and make his lost frome bowels my faral Tomb, of that my eyes were while the the univerable King of Thedes, that I never might with belong this Careh, whereon I have long theed and committed many clienties.

Jam confounded with the curse of fad mischance for wronging rhat

#### The Second Part of the nevel

that Maiden Duen of Armenia, in the Spoil of whose Wirginity?

mabe a triumphant Conquett.

D Leoger, Leoger, Wilhat fury did induce that to commit to general, leading her flained with thy Tall, and disponduced by the dilogalty? Deruel, and disponduced by the dilogalty? Deruel, and dispond faith, those were northwhich for unkindly with of Tygers, and boyn into the Wildeld for thise was together. Withere was thine Anderstanding when that follows that gracious Princels, who not only pieted to the her Libera Robe, and Ponday, but therewith a Kingdom and a golden Diadom and therebere wor unto me Trayroz, and more woes fall upon my find than there he haves two my head, and may the foreword of the trian he my late punishment.

What borh is profit me to fill the Air with Lamentations, who that the Crime is already pall, without all remedy or hope of comforting being laid, he gave a greebous and terrible ligh, and leads

his prace.

Rosans by those heavy and sortowed Lamentations, together wis keasons which she heard, knew him to be her disloyal father whom the had so long travelled after to find our; but when she unauthred how that his unfaithfulness and unkindness was the drait of her Worher, her heart endured such extream pain and sorting that she was constrained (without any fating) to fall down to the ground.

But pet her evaragious heart tould not remain long in that his tion, but straightways she role up again upon her let, with a dire to perform her Bothers Willin, but pet not intending to be rover her Pame, not to reveal unto him that she was his Paint ter. So with this thought and determination, she went which place where Loger was, who when he heard the noise of her comme

Araight ways farted upon his fat.

Then Rolans did falute him with a boice formential beaby, in Leger did return his falutations with no lets them of grace.

Then the Amazonian Laby took forth the Letter from het paint Break, where to long time the had kept it, and the belibered it in

his hands, and laid:

Is it that thou are that forgetul and villogal Knight, white left the unfortunate Duwn of Armenia (with to great pain and for Fow) big with child among those unmerstul Cycanes her Country Hen, which banished her out of her Country in revenge of in committed Crime, where ever lince the hath ban companion will Willo Bealis, that in their natures have lamenred her Banisment.

E.

Leoger, when he heard her day their allower began to behold bery and although his eyes were all to be blubbled and weavy of warping, are he mad earnedly gazed in her face, and and wered her in this manner.

I will not beny to the gentle Amezonian (lath he) that which the berneloude do bluid at, and the low earth pork mourn for. Thou, half understand that I am the lame Knight whom then half bentand

after, rell me therefore what is the duitt.

By datil is, taid the, thou mod ungraretal knight, that thou that here this Letter, the tall dators of the white hand of the unlap-

pp Armenian Duen.

W

ar which Alozos the Knight was so troubled in chought, and criebed in wind, that it was almost the occasion to dislove his Soul from his Body, and therewithal putting forth his hand somewhat tripbling, he tak the Letter, and set himself down very softworth upon the green guals, without any power-to the contravy, his grief so abounded the bounds of reason.

Po sooner had he opened the Letter, but he presently knew it to be written by the hands of his wronged Lady, the Armenian Ditteen, and with great alcetation both of heart and mind he teablibe so:

rowful Lines, which contained thefe Words following:

## and The Ducen of Armenia ffer Letter.

To thee thou difloyal Knight of the Elack Caftle, the unfortunate Oucen of Armenia can neither fend nor with falutations; for have ing no health my felf, I cannot fend it water him whose cruel mind hath quite forgotten my true love: I cannot but lament continually, yes and sometime unto my Fates inceffantly, confidening that my fortune is converted from a Crowned Queen to a milerable and banished Caitiff; whereas lavage Beafts are my chief Companions, and the mournful Birds my best Solicitors Oh Leoger, Leoger, why didst thou leave me comfortless without all cause, as did Eneag his unfortunate Dibo? what second love bath bereaved me of thy fight, and made thee forget her that ever shall remember thee? O Legger, remember the day when first I faw thy face; which day be fatal evermore, and counted for a difmal. day in time to come, both heavy, black, and full of foul mischances for it was unhappy unto me, for in giving thee joy, I bereaved my left of all, and loft the Policifion of my liberty and honour, although thouhall not effected nor took care of my forrowful Fortunes, yet thou shouldest not have mockt my perfect love, and disdained the fervent affection that I have born thee, in that I have yielded to thee that pre-

The state

cious

## mobile of Part of the me wal

cross Jewel, the whach the teer served to many a Noble King. O love, crist and spit of the love, charle quickly didfi make me blind, and deprived me of the happenedge that belonged to my Royal Highness! On uncourteous Enight, sem blinded with thy Love: the Queen of Altitenia flained her honefty, which me capitate have kept, and presented it from the biting canker of difficult love: Walls thou pretended to mock me, shou shouldt not have suffered me to have lost to make at I did forgo for thy lake.

Tell me, why didn't thou not suffer me to execute my Will, that I might have with the content of the co

opened my white Breat with a piercing Sword, and lent my soul to findy Brinks of tweet Clistum ? Then had it been better for me to have dyed.

then to live still and daily die.

Remember thy felf Jeoger, and behold the harm that will comembered? In a care to the Pawn which thou half leaded in my Womb, and It so, he as delibered that thou half leater all the Wrongs) return to be me Hepping out my Tomby that the Child may not remain Fatherless in the Power of Wild Bearts, whose bearts be traughted with nothing but energy. Do not confine that the perfect love reduced bear thee Ibould be confided with, but rather perform the Promile which thou half made towns. A 1036 Miles.

Oh makind Leon to Octurn and hand lie at! is fall hood the firm love that fo unfergredly thou didle protests one in What is he that bath been more unimerciful than thou bath brong, there is no factors beathain bathing Lyon in the Delarts of Lybia, whose mercules paws are all before any him bloot, that is for cruelly hearted as thy felf, elle wouldelt thou not leave me comfortless, spending my days in folitary. Woods, whereas Typers mourant my diffrestes, and the chirping Birds in their kinds, grieve at my lamentations: the unreasonable torments and forrows of my foul are fo many, that if, my Pen were made of Libian Steel, and my Tak the purple Ocean, yet could I not write the number of my woods of the library of the purple Ocean, yet could I not write the number of my woods of the library of the purple Ocean, yet could I not write the number of my woods of the library of the purple Ocean, yet could I not write the number of my

i But now I determine to advertise thee of my defired Death, for to wellting this my last Testament, the Fares are catting afunder my threat of life,
and I can give thee knowledge of no more: but yet I define thee by the true,
love which I bear thee, that their wife feed with forrow thee few lines, and
now I differ the Destinies that thou may it die the death that for thee I
now do a and b lend, he will be a place in the lines and a line in the lines and lines are the lines are lines are the lines are lines

reference of the set of the ber which bief pieto unio the her Lite, and the country of the count

When this sad and heavy knight had made are end of reading this object the same heavy by could not rettrain his deed from the could not rettrain his deed from the could not rettrain his deed from the could not be the could not rettrain his deed for the could not be the could no

willing talt trate, to great was the grief that his heart fullainer Rolans did likewise bear him company to tolemnize his headiness, with as many rears cricking from the conducts of her Gres.

The great tortons and languages mas luch, and to much in both fir hearts, that to a great thate the one could not freak more the ther : but afterwards their griefs being fomewhat errenuateb.

er began ib fap :

Oh Mellenger from her, with the remembrance of whole wrong me heart is wormbeb, being underervebly of me coil rewarded a cell me (even by the nature of true lobe) if thou doit know where the is: bew unto the bet abiding place, that I may no thisper, and give a discharge of this my great fault by pictoing unso Peach

Di cruel and wishout lobe faulteered Rofina) dil hat bifcharge tand thou gibe unto ber that already (through the Cruelty) is dead

They rentent and grieved knight, when he understood the certainty of her Death with a lubben and bally tury he fruck himself on the Breat with his all, and lifeing his Epes unto the Clouds in minute of Exclamation against the Harry, giving beep and fortow and lights, he threw himself to the ground : tumbling and wallow . ing from one libe unto the other, without taking any tale, or behing and power or arenged to declare the inward grief which at that there he tele, but with lamentation, which his torment his heart, te called continually on the Armenian Quert, and in that Debilift ry wherein he was, brew out his Dagger, and litting up the skire of the ibert of Airl, he thrust it into his Body, and giving hunfelf this unhappy bears, (with calling upon his wronges Lady) he finish ed his lite, and test to the ground,

This fad and beaby Lady when the beheld him to befperarely to me his Martial Breat, and to fall litelels to the Carth, the great repented her telt, that the had not discovered her Rame, and rebaled to him how that the was bis unfortunate Daughter, whose ten before that time be had never beheld, and as a Lion (though all tillare lindo fæing before her Epes a poung Lionels evil intreat: edof the Dunter, eben fo the can unto her murthered fachet, and with great tox o muled off his belmet from his wounded bead, and mbraced his Armour, the which was in colour according to his pallioff, but pet as Crong as any Diamond, made by Bagick Der.

Allo the rink einer bis Shield which had en ie a Ruller ffinn. and for the miral thereof was powerraped the diab of Love with the lates, the one was been fair and bound with a clory about his even

and the other was made marbellous fierce and furious.

This.

## The Second Part of the

This being bone with a fair linnen cloure the wiped off the blo

from his wounded Bode, 172 1 11 ch

belied to many depe, with that it was be after whom he had rebelied to many depe, with that he was wirdout life, with a fuerous
i madnets the tope her Arryte from his Bead, and all to trin her of
ben have rearing it in pieces, and then returned again and wind
his blading Body, making tuch lottouted lamentarion, that whole
ther had tan her, would have been moved to compartion.

Then the rot his Bead bertale there hands, it ibing to life it us and to lay it upon her Kap, but then to all this, that there was no moving him. the towned her take units his pale and dead Cheeks.

and with torrowful delords the fail (

Dear harber, open thine edes and behold me, open them that father, and look upon me the located Daughter. It forting be to favourable, because receive form contenument while tite remains eth: Dh fivengrien the felt to look lipon the, wherein fire belight may come to me, that we may one accompany the other.

The new Lord and only Father! faing that in former times mu unformate Bothers reard were not sufficient to cretain the, make me fatisfaction for the great travel which I have taken in faking

. the out.

Come now in death and for in the lighe of the unbappe Daughter, and die not without theing bet : open thing eyes that the may area!

he thee in dying with thee.

This being later Roland began again to wife his Body, for that it was again all to be bathed in blod; & with her white hands the felt his eyes and mouth, and all his face and Head, all luch time as the routhed his Break, and put her hand on the mortal Mound, where the held it kill, and loked upon him whether he moved of no.

I

Bur when the felt him without ferte of feeling the began anewra complain, and crying our with mot recrible Exclamations, the

faib:

The mp haplets father, how many Troubles and great Trabels hath the Daughter palled in seeking thee, watering the Earth with her. Tears, and always in vain calling so, thee? The how many times in naming the name hath she been answered with an Tarks, which was unto her great dolog and grief? And now that fortuse hath brought her where thou art, to rejoyee her self in the presence, the same Fortune hath converted her wishes into grief and dolow. O cruel and unconstant Nueen of Thance, hath Rosma deserved this, to be most affliced when the expected some so? D Leoger, if ever thou will open these eyes, now open them, of let the glades

mine be clofed eternafty.

et

THE PERSON NAMED IN

元下日

ta.

ht

位けに内はいい

dif

Develith the perceived his dim eyes to open, and his fentes note elierle garhered together : and when he faw himfelt in ber Arms. and understood by her deloids, that the was his Daughter, whom had by the unfortunate Duen of Armenia, he lucterily frobe coinft Coleaknels, and at fall recovering fome frength, be call his pielding Army about the milk white neck of the fair Rofana, and ber joined their faces the one with the other, billiffing berwice them many fair and bitter Tears, in fuch fort that it would have moved the very wild Beatg unto compation; another with a fable

and meak boice the wounded knight faid:

Diny Daughter, unfortmare by my Dilloyalty, let me recreate and comfort my felf, in injoying this thy mouth, the time that I mail remain alive, and before my the Soul bory bepare the commany of my bying Body : A do confels that I have been pitriless amothy Dother, and unkind ruthe, in making thee to travel with great fortow in feeking me, and now thou ball found me, I mult featic thee alone in this forcewish place with my dead Body pale and wan, pet before my beath tweer Birl gibe me tome few genete his fer: this only belight I crave to the tittle time I have to carry and after wards I beffer thee to intomb my Body in the Bothers Brabe: though it be far in distance from this unlucky Country.

D'my bear Lord (antwered the) do pou requeit me to gibe nour Body a Sepulchie? I think it more requilite to feek fome to wive it unto us both: for I know my life cannot continue long, if the angry fateg deprive me of pour living company. And without trength to proceed any further in Speeches, the killed his face with many fobbings and fighs, and having within her felt a terrible conflict. the fareyed tor the answer of her dying father, who with pain and

wreat anguish of Death, laid :

o my Child, how happy Thould I be, that thus imbracing one in anothers Arms, we might depart together? then should I be joyful in thy company, and account my felf happy in my death : but alas, I must leave thee unto the World. Daughter firewel, good Fortune preferve thee, and for ever may the take thee into her Fafour. And when he had faid thefe alloyds, inclining his neck amon

the face of Rolana, he byed.

When this forcowful Lady faw that the Soul hav got the bidory. end beparred from the Body, the killed his pate lips; and gibing been and boloious fighes, the began a marvellous and most heavy lamentation, calling her felt unhappy and unfortunate, and laid her left upon the bead Body, curling her destinies to that it was lamen. table to hear. A

Ð

#### The Second Part of the

O my dear Father (laid the) what small benefit have I received for all my tradel and pain, the which I have suffered in seeking ther, and now in the finding of thee, the more is my grief, for that I came to see thee die? O most unhappy that I am, where was my mind when I saw that satal Dagger pierce the fender Break? Whereon was my Thoughts? Wherefore did I kapp fill, and did not with courage make resistance against that serviple and tatal Blow?

If my strength would not have served the, yet at the least I should then have born thee company. You survous Bealth that are his in your Dens and deep Cabes, where are you now? Althy do you not come and take pity upon my Brief in taking awap my like? doing to you show your selves pittiful the that I be about this volozous Like.

Per all this while the did not forget the promitte that the made him, which was to give his Body buttal in her Mothers Tomb is Mich was the accasion that the did fornewhat ceale her lamentation, and taking unto her felt indirecturage than her forcewill grief would confent unto, the put the dead Body under a droad dianched Pine apple Tree, and covered it with leades and green grafs, and withal hung his Armour upon the langue, in hope, that the fight thereof would cause fonds adventurous. Takinghe to approach her presence, that in kindness would associate for intouch him. This done, here we will leade Kosana weeping over her fathers Body, and speak of the Presidentancer after his flight from the Black Talle.

# THE CHAP THE

How the Magician found Leonery Armour langing upon a Pine Tree, kept by Cana the Queens Daughter of Armour langing upon a Pine Tree, kept by Bolana the Queens Daughter of Armour langing upon a Pine Tree, kept by Bolana the Queens Daughter of Armour language upon a Pine Tree, kept by Bolana the Queens Daughter of Armour language upon a Pine Tree, kept by Bolana the Whom the Lady: and after, how the Magician framed by Magick Art an Enchanted Sepulchre, wherein he inclosed himself from the fight of all humane Creatures.

Am fure you do well remember, when the Christian Knights had conquered the Black Calle, which was kept by Enchangment, how the furious Precromancer to preserve his life, fled from the same, carried by his Art through the Air in an Iron Charier, brown by two flying Diagons: in which charmed Charier, he cooked over many parts and plains of the Caltern Climates.

At last, being weary of his Journey, he put himself into the thickest of a forrest, wherein travelling with his whirling Dia-

mons,

gans, he never refled till he tame unto a mighty and broad kider, the which feemed to be an arm of the Barble-coloured Orean: there he alighted from his Charlot for to retresh himfelf, and took Water with his hands and drunk thereof, and washed his face; and as he tound himfelf all alone, there came into his mind many thoughts of his forepasted life, and how he was banquished by the Christian Knights, for which with great anget he gave terrible ughs, and began to curse not only the hour of his Birth, but

the whole actorto, and all the generations of Mariking.

Likewise he remembred the great sorrow and travel that he ever since had induced, and what troit travelling Anights do enduce: In these datiable cogitations spent he the time away till golden phadus began to withdraw himself into his accussomed Lodging, to hide his light in the Occidental parts, and therewith drew on the dark and renedrous Pight, which was the occasion that his position but he more encrease: all that Pight he passed away with such sorrowal lamentations but his lace disgraces, that all the Moods and Mountains did resound his world Exclamations, till that solveith his glistering Beams began again to recover the Earth.

The which being feen by the Magician, with a trice he arofe up, and intending to profecute his Journey, but lifting up his eyes towards the Elements, he discovered hanging upon a high and

mighty Ding-apple Tree the Armour of Leoger.

This Armour was hung there by Rolans, in the remembrance of his death, as you heard in the last Chapter. And although it had almost lost the wonted colour, and began to rust through the abundance of rain that had fallen thereon, ber for all that it seemed a great value and of a wonderful richmiss. To without any further circumspection or regard, he rook down the Knights Armour, and armed himself therewith, and when he had tacked no more to put, on but the Helmet, he heard a voice that said: Be not so hardy thou knight as to undo this Trophie, except thou prepare thy self to win it by the Sword.

The Magician at this unexpected Poile, call his dead on the one lide, and eleved kolana newly awaked from a heavy fleep most lichly Armed with a fitting Enchanced Armour, after the manner of the Amazonians, but for all that, he did not let to make arrend of adming himself, and having laced on his Burgonet, he went to wirds the Pemander with his Swood ready drawn in his hand, abbring her to a morral Barrel.

Rolans, who fato his decremination, did probide to befend her felt,

and offent her Enemy.

14

Ĺ

eħ

ıĎ

bt

12:

e,

αĎ

ck

by-

er-

the

rg.

nt

CIII

igr,

of

rbe

284

nø,

D 2

Db

D my Dute! that I had but learned Cloquence for to fer our and beclare the noble Encounters of these two Gallant Warriourg-Rosan though she was but a Feminine by nature, bet was she as both in Deroical Adventures as any knight in the Gooth, except the indirectle Chistian Champions.

But now return we to our Pillory. The voliant Amazonian when her Enemy came unto her, the truth him to trutible a blow upon the vilour of his Pelmer, that with the tury thereof the made spathles of are to illue our with great abundance, and forced him to

也以因的日本城市

m

ti

T.

からか

bow his head unto his Breatt.

The Magician did return unto her his lakuration, and struck her fuch a blow upon her Delmet, that with the great noise thereof, it made a sound in all the Mountains. And so began between them a marbellous and searful Barrel, fortune not willing to use her unnost extremity, enclined the fool to neither parry, not as yet gave the Conquest to any, all the time of the Consist, the furious Magician and the baliant Amazonian thought on no other thing, but sing each at other such account obving the other to an overthood, straing each at other such terrible blods, and with so great sury, that many times it made either of them senseless, and both seeing the great soice one of another, were marbellously incensis with anger.

Then the baliant Lady threw her Shield at her back, that with more force the might firike and hurr her Enemy, and therewithd gabe him to Grong a blow upon the Burgonet, that he tell quite a

fonithed to the Earth without any fæling.

Bur when the Maxician came again to himself, he returned Rosans luck a terrible blow, that it it had chanced to his right upon her, it bould have closen her head in pieces, but with great olistetian the cleared her bead in such tope, that it was strucken in bain, and with great lightness the rerived, and struck the Magician so such great lightness the rerived, and struck the Magician so furtiously, that she made him once again to fall to the ground all associated, and there appeared at the bissue of his beather, great abundance of Blod that issued out of his mouth; but there, great abundance of Blod that issued out of his mouth; but there are being and got up in a trice, with so great anger, the the small before his mouth semicolists a mill before his believe. So that almost it rould not be sent.

Then thus furious Devil (blaspheming against his hard hap) he bing his sharp Sword very fast in his hand, ran which his enemy who (notificular and fear of his July) went togeth is receive this: and when they met together, they discharged their blows at once; but it fortuned that the Analogians Blow ard faster, with o great strength, that for all the Helmet of the Magician, which

which was wrought of the Arongest Street, he was not littletent to:
make besence, but with the rigorous sorre wherewish it was tharsed, it bended in such toge that it brake into pieces t and the Magisting head was so grievously wounded, that Areams of blood randown his Armour, and he was sorred sor want of Arongest to yield with nevery of the valiant Lady, who quickly condescended to his figured, upon this condition, that he would be a means to convert her fathers dead Body to an Aland near adjoining to the Borders of Armonia, and there to Intomb it in her Mothers Grave, as the mounted when that his Ayr of life secred from his body.

The Magician tog lateguard of his lite, prefently agreed to person her Delives, and protetted to accomplish whatforver the de-

manded.

TO

ĽĽ

it

a

a

ut

at he

8:

ĖŬ

on

ffs

ín

Title II

は無い

Then presently by his Art he prepared his Fron Charriot with his dying Dragons in a readiness, wherein he late the murthered Body of Leoger upon a pillow of Wysleroe, and likewise placed themselves therein, wherein they were no sooner entred, with necessaries belonging to their Travels, but they sed thorowish Air more swift than a Whirl-wind, or a Ship sailing on the Seas in a stormy tempest.

The Monders that he performed by the way, he fo many and mistarulous, that I want an Ozaroza Eloquence to describe them, and

Boers skill to erpiels them.

But to be thost, when Rolans was defirous to eat, and that her funger encrealed, by his Charms he would procure Birds (of their min accords) to fall our of the Skies, and yield themselves unto their pleature, with all things necessary to suffice their wants.

Thus Roland with her fathers bead Body, carryed through the aft by Magick Arr, over Hills and Dales. Mountains and Clairles, Alloods and forcells, Towns and Cities, and through mas

ny both wonderful and strange Places and Countries:

And at lait, they arrived near unto the Confines of Armenia, being the place of their long defired rest. But when they approached near unto the Ducen of Armenia's Grave, they descended from their Euchanted Chariot, and bore Leoger's body to his burying place, the which they found (lines Rosana departed) obsergrown with Hols and witheved Brambles: Ver for all that they opened the Benulchee and laid his Body (yet treshly bleeding) upon his Lagrange consumed Carkais: which being done, the Magician covers to the Grave again with earth, and last thereon green Turks, which inade it same as though it never had been spened.

All the time that the Magician was performing the Ceremoni-

JUE

### The Second Part of the tore

ous Huncral, soland watered the Earth with her Tears, neuer with biawing her Eves from looking upon the Grave: and when it was Author, the fell into a forcowful lamepration, following:

Oh cruel Destinies (said she) fith your rigours have bereaved me of both my Parents, and left me to the World a comfortless Orphan, receive the Sanfice to my Chastity, in payment of your Vengeance, and let my blood here she upon this Grave, she we the singleness of my heart. And with the like so lemnity may all their hearts be broken in pieces, that seek the downfall and dishonour of Ladies.

As the was urrering these and the like sozrows, the took forth naked Swood which the had ready for the same effect, and putting the Pummel to the ground, cast her Breast upon the point. The which the did with such surious violence and exceeding hade, that the Wagician although he was there present, could not succour her nor prevent her from committing on her self so bloody a

Fact.

This sudden mischance so amazed him, and so grieved his Soul that his Hearr (for a time) would not consent that his Tongue Hould speak one word to express his Pallion. But at last (his houge taken truce with Sorrow, and recovering his former Speech,) he took up the dead Body of Rosana, bathed all in Blood, and likewise buried her in her Parents Grave: and over the same hung an Epitaph that did declare the occasion of all their Weaths.

This being done, to express the forcows of his heart for the de fperace Death of fuch a magnanimous Lady, and the rather to reempt hinfelf from the company of all humane creatures, he erem over the Grave, by Dagick Arr, a bery flately Tomb, which mag in this order framed : firft, there were fixed four Billars, every one of a bery fine Rubie: upon which was placed a Sepulchie of Cantal : within the Sepulchie there feemed to be two fair La bieg; the one habing her bread pierced thorow with a Sword, and the other with a Crown of Gold upon ber Wead, and to lean of boby that the feemed to pine away : and upon the Sepulchie there lav a Knicht all along, with his face looking up to the Beavens and armed with a Coellet of fine Strel, of a culler Enamelling: under the Sepulchie there was spread abroad a great Carper of Fold and upon it rivo Billats of the fame, and upon them lavan old Shepherband his Sheep-hook lying at his feet; his epes were thur, and out of them were billiled many pearled tears: at et ther Billar there was a Bentlewoman of a comely frature, the one of them feemed to be murthered, and the other rabifhed.

Ant

And near unto the Bepulchie, there lay a rerrible great Beall, feat whike a Lion, his Brealt and Body like a Wiolf, and his rail like Becipion: which feemed to this continually flames of fire. The bepulche was compalled about with a Wall of Fron, with four faces to roenter in thereat: the Bares were after the manner and wlout of fine Diamonds: and directly over the rop of the chiefest bare flood a Harble Pillar, whereon hung a Table written with the Letters, the Contents whereof were as follow:

So long shall breathe upon this brittle Earth The Framer of this stately Monument, Till that three Children of a wondrous Birth Out of a Northern Climate shall be sent: They shall obscure his Name, as Fates agree, And by his fall the Fiends shall tamed be.

both social soci

tha

ITH

rhar

our

p a

luod

gue

ha:

ner

in

her

eit

DE:

IT:

ated

eso

erp of La:

and

of

STS

ng.

ıg:

DE

ert

ei:

int

This Monument was no fooner framed by the allisance of Pluto's Legions, and maintained by their Devillish Powers, but the Pecromancer inclosed himself within the Walalls, where he consolved thirty wird Aurics and walking Spirits, that continually sed upon his blood, and lest their damnable feals sticking upon his lest side, as a sure token and wirness that he had given both his Soul and Boto to their Governments after the date of his mostal Like was sinked.

In which enchanted Sepulchie we will leave him for a time conferring with his damnable Mates, and return to the Childian knights, where we left them travelling towards Babylon, to place the King again in his Kingdom.

#### CHAP. XIV.

How the seven Champions of Christendom restored the Babylonian King unto the Kingdom: and after how honourably they were received at Rome, where Saint Beorge fell in love with the Emperors Daughter, being a professed Nun: of the mischief that ensued thereby, and of the desperate end of young Lucius Prince of Rome.

The valiant Christian Champions, having as you heard in the Chapter going before, performed the Adventure of the Enchanced Donument, accompanied the Babylonian King to his Kingsom of Asyria, as they had all folemnly promited him.

#### The Second Part of the

But when they approached the Confines of Babylos, and made a question of peaceful and Princely entertainment, there was neither light of peace not likelihood of joyful and friendly Welcome, for all the Country raged with intestine War, four feveral Competitors unjuly stribing to what unto the King properly and of right belonger.

Theunnatural Caulers and dirrers up to this Blood-debouring Concredentie, were four Poble men, unto whom the King unabbiledly committed the Government of his Realm, when he went in the Tragical pursuit of his sair Daughter, after his dreamed illuson that caused him so truelly to sak her Death. And the breaking out into this hurliburly grew ard to head in this manner following:

Two years after the Kings beparture, these Beputies governed the publick State in great peace, and with paudent Policy, till after no tydings of the King could be heard, notwithstanding so many Relengers as were into every quarter of the Morth sent w enquire of him: then did Ambirtion kindle in all their hearts, each firthing to wiell into his hand the sole polletion of the Babylonian

11

6

10

be

fr

kingdom.

To this end, they all made loveral friends: to this had the contended in many fights; and now lattly, they intended to let all their hopes upon this main chance of Mar, intending to fight the three tell, and one remained Titoz over the rell: whole Bead thould

be beaurified with a Crown.

But to Traying and Treason the end is sudden and chameful, for no founer had S. George (placing himself between the Barrely in a brief Dration thewed the Adventures of the King, and he himself to the People discovered his reverend face, but they all thoused for joy, and hauling the Allurpers presently to Death, they resin stalled him in his antient Dignity, their true, lawful, and long-looks for King.

The King being thus restored, married Fidelia for her faithfulneis; and after the Ruptial Healts, the Champions (at the earnest request of S. Anthony) departed iowards Italy: where in Rome the Emperor spared no cost honourably and most sumpruously to entertain those never-daunted Knights, the samous Monders of

Thriftendom.

Ar that time of the year when the Summers Ducen had beauf Set the Earth with interchangable Dynaments; S. George (in company of the Emperor with the rest of the Champions, chance to walk along by the side of the River Tybur, to delight themselves with the pleasant Reads, and beautiful prospect of the Country.

Before they had walked half a mile from the City, they appeared by unco an ancient Hunnery, which was very fair, and of a facely Building, and likewile ricompanied about with Chapfal freams and many green Peadows, furninged with all manner of heartful Crees and fraquent Flowers.

This Runnery was conferrated to Dian the Duen of Chaftier, and none were fuffered to live therein, but lach chaft Ladies and mirgins as hab bowed themselves to allugie Life, and to hep

their Mirginities fo; eber unfported.

á

At

il:

ng m

er:

till

fo

10

act the

祖司の

ulb

(ut,

im.

reed

in

ng:

ful:

:189

ome

ens

s of

utt

(m

acel

Be

In this place the Emperois only Daughter lived as a professed fun, and exempted her felf from all company, except it were the

fellowthip of chaff and religious Wirgin ...

This berthous Lucina (for fo was the called) having intelligence before, by the Overlers of the Quinterp, how that the Emperor ber farher with many other knights, were coming to buit their Religious Babitation, against their approach the attpred her self in a Gown of white Satin, all said over with gold Lace, having also her golden locks of Bair somewhat said forth. And upon her head was knitte Garland of sweet smelling flowers, which make

ber fem like fome Celeftial or Dibine Creature.

Der heauty was so ertellent, that it might have quailed the heart of Capid, and her biavery erteded the Paphian Duens. Never wild nature with all her tunning, Aream more beauty in my one Creature, than was upon her face: nor never could the flactering hyrens more beguile the Craveller, than did her bright countenance enchant the English Champion: so at his first entrance into the Number, he was so rabished with her light, that he was not able to withdraw his eyes from her beauty, but knod gazing upon her rolle cosoured Cheeks, like one bewitched with Medula's hadows. And to be thort, her beauty seemed so Angelical, and the burning flames of love so keauty leemed so Angelical, and the burning sames of love so five dis heart, that he must either ensign her company, or give end to his life by some untincly means.

Baint George being wounded thus with the Dart of Love, billembled his grief, and revealed it not to any one, but beparted with the Emperor back again to the City, leaving his heart behind him, closed in the Conp Bunaftern with his lovely lacing.

All that entuing night he could not enjop the benefit of flep, but did contemplate upon the Dibine Beauty of his Lady, and traughted the mind with a chauland leveral cogitations have being a chaft Airpin and a probleted hun.

Ju this manner fpeitt be atons the night, and ne fotter appears

# The Second Part of the

appeared the moinings bightnels in at the Chamber Mindow, but he arose from his resters Bed, and arryred himself in Matchet Active, to signific his true Love, and wandred all alone unto the Monastery, where he revealed his deep affection unto the Lady, who was as far from granting to his Requed, as the Skies from the Earth, or the beingel Seas the highest Elements: for the process of while life vemained within her Body, never to yield her Love in the way of Marriage to any one, but to remain a pure Airgin, and of Diana's Taim.

Po other resolution could Saint George get of the chaste Run, which caused him to part in great discontent, intending to seek by some other means to obtain her love, so coming to the rest of the Chistian Champions, he revealed to them the truth of all things that had hapned: who in this manner councelled him, that he should provide a multitude of Armed Knights, every one bearing in their hands a Sword ready drawn, and to enter the Monastery at such thme as the little missended, and sixth Promises and fair and kind Speeches to seek her love, but if the yielded not, to sill her ears with erruel threatnings, protesting that if the will not grant to require his love with like Affections, he would not leave one Stone of that Monastery standing upon another, and likewise make her a bloody offereing up to diesa.

This Policy liked well Saint George, though he intended not to profecute furth Levelry: to the next morning by break of day he went unto the Kunnery in company of no other but the Christian Champions, armed in bright Armour, with their glistering Smords ready braton, which they carried under their like Cloaks to prevent the

Spition.

But when they came to the Monastery, and had entered into the Chamber of Lucida (whom they found kneeling upon the bare ground at her Excendence Distons) Saint George first prostered her kindences by fair Kronites, but sinding that thereby he nothing predalled, the then made known his prerended univertiful Purpose, and theremon all of them shaking their bright Swayds against her verticul Breadt, they protested (though contrary to their intents) that except the would press to Baint George her unionquested. Love, they would hathe their Wiedong in her dearest Blood.

Ar which Alogds the villrelled Althum being oberechniged with feaver links bown preferrels to the ground, and lap for actime for by antiques, box in the retobering her felt, the litred up has Angelical Have, throughout more aclaud of pale forcow, and in this manner beclared bellarith.

de

Most Renowned and well approved knight (Caid the) it is as diff fruit to me to climb up to the highest top or baben, as to perquade my mind to vield to the fulfilling of pour requells : The pure and that Goddels Diana that firs now crowned amongst the golden Stars, will revenge my perfured promite, if I vield to your delices, to Thank long fince deeply bowed to thend my days in this Beligious Houle, in bonour of ber Deicy, and not to piela .. of my Clieguity to any one, which Clam ; will not infringe for all the Whealth of Rome! Tou will'w brave champions, that in time the watery brook will mellifie the hardelf Diamond, and time may root this resolution out of my heart. Therefore I request you by honour of true Knighthood, and by the loves you bear to your Waribe Countries, to grant me the liberty of feben days, that I may at full confider with my heart before I give an answer to your bemands, and to the intent that I may make some publick Sacriaces, as well to appeale the Waath which the chaft Goodels Diana may conceibe against me, as to latiste my own Soul for not fulalling my Clow.

These allogds were no cooner ended, but the Champions inconsinearly without any maje delay sopfully consented, and mozeover mothered themselves to be all present at the same sacrifice, and so de-

parced from the Monastery with exceeding great comfort.

The Champions being gone, Lucias called together all the reli of the Puns, and declared to them the whole discourte of her allailment, whereafter amongst this Religious company with the help of some where of their approved Ariends, they devited a most strange Backistee, which hath lince been the occasion that so many inhumane

and floody Sacrifices habe been tommitted.

The next morning after fix days were finished, no fooner did hight Phoebus shew his golden Beams abroad, but the Nuns began to prepare all things in readinels for the Sacrifice: for directly before the door of the Konastery, they hired cunning Work-men to erect a Scattold, all very tichly edgered with Cloth of Gold, and upon the Scattold (about the middle thereof) was placed a fair Table, where also with a Carper of Cloth of Gold, and upon it a Chasing-with of Coals burning: all this being set in good order, the Emperor with the Christian Champions, and many other koman knights being present to be old the Ceremonious Sacrifice, little midrused the doleful Tragedy that after happed.

The Aftembly being alant there was argichts ways heard a fweet ind harmonieus found of Clarions and Trimpers, and fundy other kinds of Indruments: their entered ark upon the Scaffold, and

Halis S

p,

ŀ

in

10

nte nh

th is

to

nt

ms

en:

nd id=

ill:

nd

et:

iep

ich

RIE!

D 2

nerr

mert unto them were kionght seben Rams, all ato ned with him white allion more soft in seeling than Arabian Siste, with hinge and mighty charged Houns, hound about with Garlands of Flowers, after them followed a certain number of Nums arrived in black Aristics, singing their accustomed Songs in the honory of dans. Amount of dans in the followed an ancient Patron diaton in a Chariot by some comely Airgins, which in their hands the Image of Dians: and on either side of her two ancients Airgs of great estimation, each of them bearing in their hands rich Aestels of 3212, still of nost performs and sweet Wines: then after all this came the beautiful Lucina apparelled with a rich Robe of Chare; being of a great and inclimable Talue.

Thus ceremoniously the ascended the Scaffold, where the Patron placed the Junge of Diana behind the Chasing dish of Coals that was there burning: and the rest of the Puns continued stillinging their Songs and dinking of the pections Clinis that were brought in the golden Messels. This being done, they all at once brought low the necks of the Rams by cutting their Chroate, whose blood they sprinkled round about the Scaffold, a epened their bowels, and burned the inward patro in the Chasing dish of Coals.

Thus with the flaughter, they made Satrifice to the Queen of Chastity : at the light whereof was pielent the furfeiting Lober S. George, with the other fix Christian Buights, at med all in bright Armont, a were all very attentive to this that I have here told pon.

This Sacrifice ended, this Lucida commanded filence to be made, and when all the company were fill, the railed her felf upon for feer, and with a heavy Moice diffling many falt Cears, the fait

O most excellent and chast Diana, in whose blessed boson we undefiled Virgins do recreate our selves, unto thy most Divine excellency do I now commend this my last Sacrifice, calling to record all the Gods, that I have done my best to continue a spotless Maiden of thy most beautiful Train.

D beabens, that I conferr to beliver my Airginity willingly to him whose Soul belives to have the use of it? De that I my sell consent my utter ruine and socrowful belivation; which proceedeth only by the means of my flouerthing beauth? I would it had been os the night Rabens, or like to the tawny tanned Pors in the farthest Pountains of India.

D Sarred Diana thou bleffed Queen of Chastiep, is it possible that thou doil consent that a Airgin descended from so Royal a Raw as 3 am, theuld suffer the worthiness of her Predecessours to be sported by pieloing her Airgin honour to the conquest of Louis without respecting the thail Cloud made unto the Beity.

Taci

t

11

Mell, feeing it is to, that I must needs violate im felf again? all humane nature, I befeech thee to receive the folemnity of this im beath, which I offer up in Sarrifice to the Divine Creelency: for I am here constrained with mine own trembling hand to cut if the flourishing Branches of these my days. For this I swear before the Hafely of Diana, that I had rather offer up my Soul into the society and sacred Bosom of that great Godes than to piels the Carle of up Chafter to the Conquest of any knight in the World.

And now to thre I speak thou valiant knight of England, beho be beet I pick unto the hands maliveles 150 pp, to use according to the will and pleasure, requesting only this thing at the hand, that as thou lave time living, thou will tope me dead, and like a mercia

ful Champion, fuffer me to receive a Princelp funeral.

ΠĎ

ı

ut

2

ul

H

at

g.

12

TŽ.

e,

g.

EM

ht

II.

r,

et

o:

to

elf

ħ

at

Ct

be

At lait of all to thee Divine Diana do I fpeak, accept of this my Keeding Soul, that with fo much Blood is offered unto thee.

So in finishing this forrowful Speech, the diew out a fair and hight thining Swood, which the had hidden fecretip under her bown, and fetting the Pile against the Scaffold (little loked for of her father and those that were present) the inddenly threw her self upon the point of that Swood in such furious manner, that is parted her bloody heart in sunder, a so rendered her Soul to the tution of her unto whom the offered her mot bloody ruthful sarrifice. What that I here declare the lamentable sorrows and piriful lamination that was there made by her father and other Roman knights that were present at this unhappy mischance? To great it was, that the Adall of the Monastery Ecchoed, and their piriful thicks ascended to the Clouds.

But none was more grieved in mind than the afflicted English Champion, who (like a man distraught of sense) in great sury rulked amongst the people, throwing them down on every side, till he asserbed upon the Scassfold: and approaching the bead Body of Lacina, he took her up in his arms, and with a fortowful and passionate bosts he said: O my beloved Joy, and late my own hearts delight, is this the Scassfold wherein (through thy desperatenes) thou hast deceived me, who loved the more than my life? Is this thy respite that thou requirest for seven days, wherein thou hast concluded thy own Death, and my utter Consusion.

O Noble Eticilia, and my beloved Lady, if this were thy intention, why didft thou not first Sicrifice me thy Servant and Love, wholly subjected unto thy Divine Beauty? Woe be unto me, and woe be unto my unhappy enterprize:

for by it is the loft, who was mide Soversign Lady of my heart.

### The Second Part of the

O Diama, accurred be this Chance, because thou hast consented to so bloody a Tragedy: for I do here protest, that never more shalt thou be worshipped, be in thy stead every Land and Country where the English Champion cometh, shall Litting be adored. For from henceforth will I seek to diminish thy Name, and blot it from the Godral of the Firmament; yea, and utterly extinguish it forever, so that there shall never more memory remain of thee for this thy bloody Tyranny, in suffering so lamentable a Sacrifice.

Po fooner had he delibered these Speeches, bur incensed with fury, he drewhis Sword and parted the Image of Diana into two pieces, protelling to ruinate the Monastery within whose Wals

the debice of this bloody Sacrifice was concluded.

The Socrow and extream Oriet of the Roman Emperour to exceeded too the murther of his Daughter, that he fell to the Earth in a fenfelels fwound, and was carried by certain of his Unights half dead with grief home to his Palace, where he remained

specchiels by the space of thirty days.

The Emperour had a Son as valiant in arms as any hozn Italian, except S. Anthony. This young Prince whole Pame was Lucius feeing his liters rimelels death, and by what means it was committed, he prefently intended with a Train of an hundred armed knights which continually attended upon his Perlon, to all all the discontents. Thempsons, and by force of arms to revenge his Sisters death.

This resolution to encouraged the Roman Knights, but especially the Emperous Son, that betwire these two companies begans terrible a Battel as ever was fought by any Knights; the fieterness of their blows so exceeded the one side against the other, that they did resound Etchoes, which pielded a rervible Poile in the

Reighbouring Woods.

This Bairel did continue betwirt them both that pand tierce for the space of two hours, by which time the valour of the incensed Champions to prevailed, that most of the Roman Anights were discomfited and fain: some had their weads paered from their thoulders, some has their Arms and Legs lopped off, and some lay breathers, weltring in their own blood, in which encounter many a Roman Lady lost her bushand, many a Widow was bereaded of her Som, and many a Child left farherless, to the great sorrow of the whole Country.

But when the valiant Boung Prince of Rome faw his Knights dis comfitted, and he lest alone to withfland to many Poble Champions, he prefence for spurs to his Pople, and fled from them like a hear

of bull forced by a Colhicle wind.

Afret

After whom the Champions would not purlue, accounting it no slope to their Pames to triumph in the obserthow of a lingle Knight but remained still by the Scassold, where they knight the sacrificed dirgin, under a Narble stone close by the Nonastery Wald. The which being done to their contentments, S. George engraved this Epitaph upon the same Stone with the point of his Pagger, which was in this wife following:

Under this Marble Stone interr'd doth lye,
Luckless Lucina, yet of Beauty bright:
Who to maintain her spotless Chastity,
Against the assailment of an English Knight,
Upon a Blade her tender Breast she cast;
A bloody Offering to Diana chaste.

oody

bet

and or e-

oith

too

alls

our

the

hig

ian,

eius

lit:

hts

teb

ag

te:

at

he

eù

[-

4

h

So, when he had written this Epitaph, the Chillian Champions mounted upon their twift-footed Steeds, and bad adue to the unhappy confines of tealy, hoping to find better Fortunes in other Counties. In which Crabel we will leave them tog, a time, and freak of the Prince of Rome: who after the discomfirme of the Roman Anights, fied in such halte from the furies of the Warlike Champions. After which, he like a raging Kyon tradected along by the River of Tybris, filling all places with his melantholy pallions, untilluch time as he entred into a thick Grove, wherein he purposed well his weary Limbs, and lament his missorumes. After he had in this solitary place unlaced his Helmet, and burled it scornfully against the ground, the infernal Furies began to visit him, and to sing his Breast with motions of fiery revenge. In the end he cast up his weithed Eyes unto the Skies, and said:

O you fatal Torches of the Elements, why are you not clad in mournful Habilments, to cloak my wandring steps in eternal darkness? Or shall I be made a torn in Route for my Cowardize? Or shall I return and accompany my Roman Friends in death, whose Blood methinks I see sprinkled about the Fields of Italy? Methinks I hear their bleeding Souls sill each corner of the Earth withinky base slight: therefore will I not live to be termed a searful Coward, but die couragiously by mine own hands, whereby those accursed Champions shall

not obtain the Conquest of my Death, nor triumph in my Fall.

This being laid, he drewbut his Dagger and clave his heart in tinder. The News of whole velperate Death, after it was bruited in his factled ears, he incerted his Body with his after Witings, and article ober them a flately Chapper, wherein the Pains and certain-

nious

## The Second Part of the

nious Ponks During all their libes, lung Dirges for bis Chi

orene Souls.

CHOISE

After this, the Emperor made Pioclamations through all his Ponishions, that if any limight were to hardy as to travel in pursuit after the English Champton, and by force of Arms in biling hint back, or deliver his head unto the Emperor, he should not only be held in great estimation through the Land, but receive the Government of the Empire after his deceale. Alhich rich profer to encouraged the minds of many adventurous knights, that they went from sundry his bintes in the pursuit of S. George, but their attempts was all bain.

#### CHAP. XV.

of the

tit

to

1

gi

tt

(B

ne

C

the

Of the Triumphs, Tilts, and Turnaments, that were folemnly held in Confidentinople by the Grecian Emperor; and of the honourable Adventures that were there atchieved by the Christian Champions, with other firange accidents that happed.

In the Castern party of the World the Fame and valiant ded of the Champions of Chistendom, was noticed with their Heroical Ace and teats of Arms, naming them the Hitrour of Robility, and the Types of bright Honour: all Lings and Princes (to whose ears the report of their Talours were bruited besided much to behold their noble Personages. And when the Emperor of Grecia (keeping then his Court in the City of Constantinople,) heard of their mightp and valiant veeds, he thicked after their sights, and his mind could never be satisfied with content, until such time as he had bevised a means to Crain them much his Court, not only in he might enjoy the benefit of their Companies, but to have his Court honoured with the pricence of such renowned lanights; and therefore in this manner it was accomplished.

The Emperor dispatched Bestengers into divers parts of the Morld, gave them in charge to publish throughout every Country and Province as they went, of an honourable Turnament that thous be holden in the City of Constagnople, within his months following, thereby to accomplish his intent, and to bring the Christian Champions whose company he to much bester) unto his Court.

tenis thange of the Gircian Emperour (as he commanded) was frechip performed with luth viligence, that in a thore time it edities whe ears of the Christian Unights, as they travelled betwire the Problems of Alia and Africa, who at the time appointed, calle in areat Pomp and Majelly to Confrantinople, to turnith forth the honding

mile Triumphs.

I in

S to

ma

rere

with

of

amb

ed)

the

of

rd. trh

cin

eic

1125

ter

h

T

par ol-

At the Same whereof like wife reforced thither a great number of uniches of great valour and firength among whom was the Drince of Argier with a goodly company of Boble Berlong, and the Brince of Fer with many well proportioned knights : likewife came thither. the King of Arabia in great Cate; and with no lets Sajetty came the King of Sicilia, and a Brother of his, who were both Giants, Bany other brabe and baliant Knights (whole Plames There and). mme thirbee to honour the Gietian Emperour, for that he was being well effeemed of by them all. And as they came to honour the Triumbbe, to like wite they came to probe their forticubes, and to get fame and Rame, and the praile that belongeth to abbenturous Anighty. It was supposed of all the company that the Iking of Sici-In would gain by his Prowers the Dignity from the reft, for that he mas a Giant of bery big Limbs, although his Brother mas raken. whe tile more furious knight, who determined not to juit, tou that his Brother should get the homour and maile from all the Knights thet came, but it fell out other wife, as beteatier you hall underdand.

for when the day of Turnament was come, all the Ladies and Damlels pur theinletters in places to behold the juding, and attitude themselves in the greatest havery that they could device, and the great Court swarmed with Prople that came thicket to behold the

miumphant Tuenament.

Allhar thall I lay here of the Emperours Daughter, the lair Alcidit who was of to great beauty that the leamed more like a Divide, lubliance than an earthly Creature, and late glistering in sich Divide naments amound the other Fadies, like tunto Phobus in the Cipital firmament, and was noted of all beholders to be the laired Divide that there moratees before to when the Emperous was leaved with his Imperial Theory under a Tent of green Teleper. The kinghts began to enter into the Lills: and he that here energy was the kinghts of Arabia, mounted upon a very lair and well-adopted took Confer, be was attrict with black Arimous, all to be posted with the knows, and he brought with that Arimous, all to be posted with the lame Libery, and thus with great Maights all apparelled with the lame Libery, and thus with great Maight become round done the Policis making great obscince unto all the bonouscile ladies and Daintels.

Ð

After

After him entred the Pagan Knight, who was Loto of Syris, and armed with Armour of Lions Colour, accompanied with an himbled Knights all apparelled in Cletver of the fame Colour, and passed round about the Pallace, thewing unto the Ladies great friend this and courrelle as the other bid.

Chifth being done, he beheld the King of Arabia tarrying to receive him at the Just: and the Trumpers began to found, giving them to understand, that they must prepare themselves ready to the encounter! wherein these two Knights were nothing unwilling, but sourced their Coursers with great surp, and closed together

uni

det

rbet

9

mi

rif

the f

BUCC

. 2

Or h

Rni

and

kní

Juli

be tt

rithe

bone

man

with couragious Calour.

The King of Arabia, most strongly made his Encounter, and stroit the Pagan without missing upon his break: but the Pagan at the next Race (being heated with taxy) strok him so surely with his Lante, that he heaved him out of his Saddle, and he fell presently to the ground, after which the Pagan Knight rode up and dome

with great pride and gladnels.

The Arabian King being thus overthrown, there entred into the Lists the King of Argier, armed with no other Kurnirute but with alber Hall, and a Breast plate of bright steel before his Breast, his point and pride exceeded all the Knights that were then present, but yet to small purple his pride and arrogancy serbed; for at the first Encounter he was overthrown to the ground: in like sort of that Pagan wie aftern other Knights of aftern several Probinces, to the great wonder and amazement of the Emperour and all the Membly.

During all thefe baliant Encounters, S. George with the other Chiffian Champions, flood afar off upon a high Gallery beholding

them, intending not ag pet to be feen in the Tilt.

Bur now this baliant Pagan after he had rode fome fir Courles ap and bown the place, and feeing none entred the Tile-pard, he

thought to bear all the fame and honour away for that day.

Bir at the lame instant there entred the noble minded Plince of Fez, being for courage the only pride of his Country, he was a marvellous well-proportioned Knight, and was armed all in white Armour, wrought with excellent knows of Gold, and he brought in his company a hundred Knights, all arreved in white Sarter, and ribing about the place, he thewed his obscience unto the Emperour, and to all the Ladies, and thereupon the Crumpers began to sound.

Ar the noise whereof the rigo Knights spurced their Collecters and minde their Great fury, there made their Great fury, there

proud Pagan was tall to the Ground, and to beparred the Lifts

with great diffenour.

Scraight way entred the brave King of Sicili; who was armed in a glistering Torder of very fine steel, and was mounted up m a mighty and strong Toucker, and brought in his company two hundred Knights, all apparelled with rich cloth of Gold, having very one a several Instrument of Husck in their hands, founding thereon a most delightsome Welody.

And after the Sicilian Kirig hab made his accustomed compais, mo courrelle in the place, he locker boton his Beabog and pur bim-

fill in readinels to juft.

ú

E

9

3

n:

e D

1

i,

be id

g, he

et

ng

eg.

he

of.

ite

the

pe,

to

中国社

De when the fign was given by the chief Derald at Arms, they purced their Porles and made their Encounters to valiantly, that the first Race they made, their Lances widered in the air, and the prestherefore fearrered abroad like aften leaves in a whirl wind.

At the lecond course the young Prince of Fez was carried over his wile burrocks, and the saddle with him betwire his Legs, which was a great grief unto the Empergur and all the company that his belo for a real met of the was well-beloved of them all, and he belo for a real was well-beloved of them.

Enight of great estimation.

The Sicilian King grew protts at the Prince of Fezes oberitations and was to entaged and furious, that in a faight rime he left notes knight remaining on Porte-back in the table that but a transport full with him: but every one of what Countries of Parion toeter humborled in the arrempt: to that there was no question, among other Pobles of the Multitude, but that units him the unbounted.

be being in this arrogant bride, he heard a great flotie in the manner of a Cumule diamoing near, which was the occasion that he food fill, and expeding four frange accident, and looking about what it hould be, he beheld St. George entring the Lifts as more from the Gallery, who was armed with his rich and king armour all of purple, full of Golden flars, and before him whe the Champions of France, leady, Spain and Sociand, all on flare to Courses, hearing in their hands four filhen streamers of four whereas Colours; and there followed him the Champion of Wales merging his shield, whereon was privaged a Golden Lios in a failer find; and the Champion of related likewise carried his spear, being though Ash strongly beams about with places of freel; all which them the highness of his destruct, in that so many drade knights mended upon him.

so when Sr. George had palled by the Royal lear whereon

the

# The Second Part of the

the Emperour late inbeffed, in whole company were many Brince of areat power, he robe along by the other libe, whereas Alcida the Emperourg fair Daughter fate amongt many gallant Ladies and this Dannels, richts apparatied in a Ciellure of Golduite whom be Mailed his Bonnel, thewing them the Courteffe of a Knights and to palled by Alcida, who at the light of this novie Champion could not refrain ber fett, but with an high and bold boice the faid unto the Gamberoute Most mighty Emperour, and my Royal Father, this me the Knight in whose power and strength all Christendom do put their Fortunes, and this

he whole whole world admires for Chivalry.

Which Werds of the lovely Printers, although Saint Geome heard them bery well, per palled he on as though he ban beard no thing. Row when he was come before the face of his adder fare le took his Shield and his Spear, and piedared himself in endunes to Jak, and to being both promoted, the Trumpers began to tound, whereast with great fury their two Atarlike Knights met together, and neither of their miles their Bloms at their Encounter, burge by danon that Shine George had a belief to extol his Kame, and totale his Rame troops trying the Mortale, he itrode the Gian fork's mighty blots upon his Breatt, that he prefently overthen him to the ground, and to with great State and Bajelty he palled

him to the ground, and la with great State and Dajety he palled also with our day thew of offdain, wherear the Papple gave is good a Shour, that it reformed like an Accho in the Aar, and in the Minister beford. The great and him as so fire the state availed him.

Active the district Princes Proper their Abbentures against the continuous Dampson, and his many frequency Dampson, and his continuous Dampson, and his continuous Dampson, and his continuous Dampson, and his continuous Continuous Dampson, and the day of dampson is god radiable end end of his long Journal, and the day to dampson and an other appeared to enter that the Lists the babe and many of the day of dampson is being Brother to the Lists the babe and many of year Spears in his hand, whole glimmering goins of the guideless Theory all the Court, he brought with him but only one Spates arrived in lister Paul, dringing in his hand another Land.

t

Lanot Jo and

tiene pe Cemperour of any of his Kulthes there prefent, en reme the olace, wifer being bone, the Soute that brought is other speat, went truto the Challes Chairpion, and fails: Sinkdight, ponder brave and valunt Clant, my Lord and Mafter, doth fend unto thee this Warlike Spear, and therewithal he willeth thee to defend thy felfo

he attermost of the power and trength, for he hath vowed before Sun-fet, to be ther. Lord of the Fortunes, or a Vallal to the Prowess, and likewise faith, that thath not only defic thee in the Turnament, but also challenge there to a mor-

This trading Dellage caused Saint George to Imile, and beet in the Breat a new dellered bonous, and so returned him this answers friends go thy ways, and fell the Giant that sent thee, that I do accept his Asmand, although it do grieve my very Soul to hear his arrogant Debance, to the grief sturbance of this Royal Company, in presence of so highly an Emperous. Will seeing his Stomach is gorged with so much pride, tell him that. Orogan at Configuration is ready to make his defence, and also that thorsely he shall repetitive by the pledge of my Knighthood.

In laying their Adobs, he took the Speat from the Squire, and belivered him his Gainelet from his hand to carry to his Mallet, and is putiling himself to the flanding awaring to; the Encounter. Arthur time he was bery nighthe plate where the Emperour lair, who heard the Antwer which the English knight made into the Squire, and was much displeated that the Giant in luch that would be be. George without any occation.

"But it was no time as then to speak, but to keep flence, and to

mark what event came to his great Pride and Arroganty.

canthis rinte the two Charriours (mounted upon their Species) through the figh to be made by the Trumpers, which being given there to water their Courters, with their Spears in their Religious to according their that they with to according and before, the one to unboile the other, that they

both fail o in their Encounter.

fu

not

the

Hat L 15

M

ew Led

18

in

the

mě

1

Me.

0:

nto

The Gent who was very atong and proud, when he law that he had naided his invent, he returned against Saint George, carrying his Spear upon his Shoulder, and coming nigh unto him, upon a sudden before he could clear himself, he struck him such, a mighty blow upon his Couler, that his Staff brake in pieces, hy reason of the sineness of his Armour, and made the English Knight to double his Body backwarps upon his Porses Crupper.

But when he law the great villang that the Glant ufed against him, his anger increaled bery much, and to taking his Spear in the

fame fort he went rowards the Glant and faid:

Thou furious and proud Beaft, thou foorn of Nature and enemy to true Knight-hood, thinkelt thou for to entrap me treacherously, and to gore me at unawares. like to a favage Boar? Knowas I am a Christian Knight, if my knotty Spear have good faccers, I will revenge me on thy incivility.

And in faying this, he struck him so secoully on the breast, the speace palled thousand the Giants body, and appeared forth at his back, whereby he fell presently down dead to the ground, and yielded his life to the Conquest of the faral Sisters: all that were present name bery much amaged thereat, and wonders greatly at the strength and some of St. George, accounting him the formmarest knight that there will be will be been pattern of true Poblicy.

Ar ehls time the golden Sun had finished his courte, habing no.
thing above the Polison but his gliffering Beams, whereby the
Judge of the Tix nament commanded with found of Trumpers.

that the Tufty foulbreale, and make an end for that bap.

So the Emperour descended from the Imperial Chione into the Tilring place, where all the Knights and Gentlemen were, for to tereive the Poble Champion of England, and destred him, that he would go with them into his Falace, there to tereive all Homes due unto a Knight of such delete: to the which he could not make any benyal, but nost willingly consented: After this the Emperours Laughter (in company of many Coucily Ulirgins) thewise desended from her place, where Alcida bestowed upon Saint George her Glove, the which he wore for her sabour many a bay after in his Burgonet.

The orbit lix Chillian Champions, although they merited no honour by his Turnament, because they did not try their Addenuires therein, yet obtained they such good liking among the Grecian Ladies, that every one had his Billtels; and in their presence they long time fixed their chief delights: where we must leave the Champions in the Emperours Court for a time, surfering in pleasures, and return to St. George's Sons tradelling the Morid to seek one

Adbentures.

CHAP. XVI.

How a Knight with two Heads tormented a beautiful Maiden, that had betrothed her felf to the Emperours Son of Confenttinople; and how the was releved by Saint George's Sons; and after how they were brought by a strange Adventure into the Company of the Christian Champions, with other things that happed in the same Travels.

This Renowned Emperour (within whole Court the Chillian Champions made their abodes) of late years had a Sou named Pollemus, in all vertues and knightly demeanours, equal with any libing. This young Prince in the fring time of his youth, brough the piercing Barrs of blind Cupid, felt in love with a Raiden of mean Parentage, but in beauty and other precious gives of nature, most excellent.

This

This Dulcippa (for lo was the called) being but Daughter to a Country Gentleman, was restrained from the Emperous Court, and denyed the sight of her beloved Pollemus, and he familiate to set is Affection so low, upon the Displeasure of the Emperour his father: tor he being the Son of its mightya Potentare, and the, the Daughter of so mean a Gentleman, was thought to be a match until and disagregable to the Laws of the Countrey: and therefore they could not be tuffered to manifest their loves as they would, but were constrained by stealth to enjoy each others beloved and much bestreed company.

Bo upon a time there two Lovers concluded to meet together in a Malley between two Hills, in distance from the Emperours Court some three miles, whereas they might in secret (devoid of all suspicion) unite and fix both their hearts in one knot of true love, and to prevent the determination of their Parents that so unkindly

thought to crofs them.

And to when the appointed day drew on, Dulcippa arole from her tareful Bed, and arrived her felt in rich and colly apparel, as though

the had been going to perform her Puprial Teremonies.

And in this manner entered the the Clalley, at such time as the Sun began to appear out of his Golden Hozison, and to thew himself upon the face of the Garth, glistering with his bright beams upon the filter-floating Rivers. Likewise the calmy chestern Winds did bery sweetly blow upon the green leaves, and made a delicate harmony at such time as the fairest Dulcippa (accompanied with high thoughts) approached the place of their appointed meeting.

But when the found not Prince Pollemus present, the determined to spend the time away till he came, in trimming of her golden hair, and decking her delicate Body, and such like delightful plea-

fures toy ber contentment and recreation.

So firting down upon a green Bank under the haddow of a Sirtle Tree, the pulled a golden Tawl from her head, wherein her hair was wrapped, letting it fall and disperse it self all abroad her back, and taking our from her Tristalline breast an Ivory Comb, the began to comb her hair, her hands and singers seemed to be of white Alabader, her face staining the beauty of Roses and Listies mixed together, and the rest of her Body comparable to Hyrens, upon whose love and beauty Mahomet did somewhat dote.

But now mark (gentle Reader) how frowning fortune crossed her desires, and changed her wished joys into unexpected sorrows; for as the late in this Divine and Angelical likeness, there fortuned to come wanding by an inhumane Tyrant, stramed the

Knight

### The Second Part of the

Knight with two Heads, who was a Kabither of Clirgins, an Oppelor of Infants, and an atter Enemy to bertuous Ladies and

ftrange travelling knights.

This Tyrant was bodied like unto a man, but covered all over with locks of Hair; He had two Heads, two Hours, and four Eyes, but all red as blood. Which deformed creature prefently can unor the Mirgin, and caught her up under his Arms, and carried her away over the Hountain into another Country, where he intended to reiment her, as you wall hear more at large hereafter.

But now return we to Peince Pollemus, who at the time appointed likewise prepared to meet his betrothed Love; but removing to the place, he found nothing but a filber Scart, the which Dukippa had let fall through the tearful trighting the took at the light of the

I wo beaded knight.

Pro fooner found he her Stark, but he was oppielled extreamly with forcow, fearing Dulcippa was murrhered by some inhumane means, and had left her Stark as a Token that the intringed not her promise, but performed it to the loss of her own life: Therefore taking it up, and putting it next his heart, he breathed forthe this world Lamentation:

Here rest thou near unto my true loving heart, thou precious Token, and remembrance of my dearest Lady, never to be hence removed still such time as my eyes may either behold her Body, or my ears hear certain News of her untimely

Death, that I may in death confort with her.

Frown you gliftring Lamps of Brightness, that gave first Light unto this fatal morning, for by your dismal Light the pride of Earthly Women is dishonoured. Come, come, you wrathful Planets, descend the luckless Horston, and rain upon my head eternal vengeance, oppress my Body with continual misery, as once you did the world King of Chebes: for by my slothful negligence and over-long tarrying, this bloody Tragedy hath been committed.

And for her fake I vow to travel through the World, as far as ever golden Phebus lends his Light, filling each corner of the Earth with clamours of her Name, and making the Elements resound with Ecchoes of my Lamentation.

In which refolution, he returned home to the Emperous his fathers Palace, diffembling his grief in fuch manner, that none could fulped his discontented Sozrows, not the strange aectoent that unto beauteous Dukcippa had hapned.

And to upon a day as he was meditating with himself, feeing the small comfort that he took in the Court, considering the want of her presence, whom he to much desired, he betermined in great feerery,

as foon as it was pollible, to depart the Court.

101 hich

T

H

ft

0

Which betermination be Araightways put in practice, and rook out of the Emperours Armozy bery tecretly, an exceeding good Corner, the which was all Ruller, and Enamelled with black, and embroidered mund about with a gilded edge, bery curioully and artificially ara: hen and carbed.

Alfo he took a Shield of the fame making, fabing that it was not graben as the Armour was ; and commanded a pound Gentleman that was Son to an ancient Knight of Constantinople, of a good Minoficion and hardy, that he should keep them lafely, and nake him

m understand of his determined pretence.

TB

à:

0

12

3

9

t

b

Although it did griebe the young man bery much, pet for all that. feeing the great friendship that he used towards him, in utrering his fecrets unto him before any other, without replying to the contrary, be very diligently took the Armour and hid it, rill he found

convenient time to put it into a thip bery feccerly.

So likewife, he put into the same Ship two of the best Hortes which the Emperour had; and forthwith he gabe the Prince to un= berstand, that all things were then in a readiness, and in good ozder: Pollemus diffembling with the accultomed forcow that be used. withdreto himfelf into his Chamber, till fuch time ag the bark Dight came.

Which when it was come, he made himself ready with his apparel, and when all the People of the Court were at their rell and in their fleep, he alone wirh his Page, who was named Mercutio, beparted the Palace, and went to the Sea-fide. Dis Page did call the Marriners of the Ship, who itraight way brought unto them their Boate into the which they entred, and went Araight aboard.

And being therein, for that the Wind was bery fair, he commanbed to maigh their Anchors, and to hoise up Sails, and to commit themselves to the mercy of the Waters; as he commanded all was done, and so in sport time they found themselves ingulphed in the

main Deean, far from the light of any Land.

Bur when the Emperour his father under Good of his ferret departure, the Lamentation which he made was bery much; and he commanded his Knights to go unto the Sea-lide to know if there were any Ship that departed that night? and when it was told them that there was a Barque that haled Anchor, and hoised Sail, they Supposed Araight way that the Prince was gone away.

Trannor here declare the great grief and forrow which the Emperour felt in his woful heart for the absence of his Son, which a long time he always suspected and feared. But when the departure of Pollemus was bruited through all Constantinople, all sports and

Featte

featin ceased, and all the people of the Country were obercome win

Do Pollemis failed through the deep Stas three bays and three

nights, with a berp fair and profperous forewind.

The fourth day in the evening being calm, and no allind at all the Mariners went to take their reits, some on the Doop, and some on the fore Ship, so, to ease their weary Bodyes. The Printe (who sate upon the Boop of the Sip) asked his Page so, his kure, the which straight way was given him: and lung so tweetly, that it seemed to be a most beavenly melody, and being in this sweet sous ack, he heard a very lamentable cry as it were of a alloman, and leading his delicate Busick, he gave a listning arrentive ear to hearken what this source which creature said, and by reason of the still ness of the Kight, he might easily hear as it were a Moman uttering these allows:

It will little profit thee, thou cruel Tyrant, this thy bold hardiness, for that I am beloved of so worthy a Knight, as will undoubtedly revenge this tyranous

Cruelty proffered me.

Then he heard anorher Moice which feened to antwer :

Now I have thee in my power, there is no humane creature of strength able enough to deliver or redeem thee from the torments that (in my determination)

D

gre

ba

tu

tap

it

fm

far

10

De

ma

I have purposed thou shalt endure.

Polledus could hear no more, by reason that the Bark wherein they were, passed by so swiftly; but he supposed that it was his Ladies bose which he heard, and that the was carried by some away. So claying down his Lute) he began to fall into a great thought, and was very heavy and sorrowful, in that he knew not how to adventure

tot her Recobery.

Bring in this cogitation, he returned to his Page which was alleep, and itruck him with his foot, and awaked him, laying: What, didft thou not hear the great Lamentation that my Lady Dulcippa made (as to me it feemed) being in a small Barque that is passed by, and gone forwards along the Seas? To which the Page Mercutio answered nothing, to he was still in a found sleep. To which the Prince called again, saying: Arise I say, bring forth my Armour, call upon the Marriners that they may launch their Boat into the Seas for by the omnipotent Jupiter, I swear that I will not be called the Son of my Father, if I do suffer such violence to be done against my Love, and not procure with all my strength to revenge the same

Mercutio would have replied unto him, but the furious countenance of the Prince would not give him leave, no not once to look upon his

face: fo be brought forth his Armour, and buckled it on.

In the mean time the Marriners had lanched their Boat into the

fea, whereinto he leaped with a hally fury, and carryed with him his Dage and four of the Marciners to to row the Barque, and he commanded them to take their way towards the other company that palled by them.

Bi they laboured all the night, till fuch time as bright Phobus with his gillering beams gave unto them fuch light, that they might dif-

wher and fee the other Barque, alrhough fourewhat afar off.

So they laboured with great courage till two party of the day was ment, at which time they law come after them a Gally which was fimed with eight Darg upon a lide, and it made to great fpeed, that with a trice they were with them, and he law that there was in her three Knights, in bright Armour, to whom Pollemus called with Loud Claire, Laying & Most courteous Knights, I request you to take me into your Gally, that being in her, I may the better accomplish my defire.

The Knights which were in the Bally palled by the Drince withour making cerurn of any aniwer, but rather the wed that they made

9)

D

Ô

1

ıt 13

le ·

1)

g.

00 Ď

37

15

pa

ne

g,

n,

iat

eaf. be

ne.

eg.

nig

he.

ca.

but little account of him.
These three Knights were the fons of the English Champion, who departed from their father in his Journey towards Babylon, to

fer the King again in his Kingdom.

But now to tollow our hillory, the Prince of Conftintinople fee: ing the little account they made of him, with the great anger and fury that he received, he took an Dar in one hand, and another in the other hand, and with tuch Grenath he Gruck the Water, that he made the flothful Barque to file, and laboured to fore at the Darg, that with a trice they were equal with the Bally.

Soleaving the Dars, with a light leap he put himfelf into the Gally with his Delm on, and his Shield at his Shoulder, and befing within, he said: Now shall you do that by force, which before (I using

great courtefie) you would not yield unto.

This being faid, one of S. Georges Sons took the Encounter in hand, thinking it a blemist to the honour of knighthood by multimoes to affail him; fo thep two brave Knights without any advantage the one of the other, made their Encounters to valiantly, that

it was a wonder to all the Beholders.

The Drince of Constantinople Aruck the English Knight luch a farious blow, that he made him decline his head to his Breaft, and forced him to recoil backwards two or three fleps, but he came quickly again to him elf, and returned him to mighty a blow upon his Belmer, that he made all his Teeth to chatter in his bead, which was pittiful to fee.

Then

Then began betwirt them a marbellous and well fought Bat tel, that all that beheld them greatly admired: with great Police and arength they endured the bickering all bay, and when they law the dark and renebrous night come upon them, they arobe with more

courage and firength to finith their Bartel.

The Prince of Constantinople, putting and blowing like an encaged Bull, lift up his Swood wiry both his hands, and discharged it is strongly upon his Enemy, that perforce he made him to tall me the ground, and therewirhal offered to pull his beliner from his Bead. But when the English Knight sawbintels in that for, he threw his Shield from him, and very strongly taught the other about the Week, and held him fait, so that beithir them began a mighty and retrible Azestling, runnbling and wallowing up and bown the Galley, breaking their Planks and Pars, that it was strange to behold.

At this time the Right began to be very data, wherefore they called for Lights, which presently were brought them by the Wartiners; in the mean time these Knights did somewhat breath themselves, although it was not much. So when the lights were brought they returned to their old combate with new force and drength.

O Heavens, faid Pellemus, I cannot believe to the contrary, but that this is Pars the God of War, that doth contend in a Battel with me, and for the great envy he bears against me, he goeth about to dishonour me: And with these Mozds they thickned their Blows with great desperateness.

And although this last assault continued more than two hours, pet neither of them did faint, but at the last, they both together life up their Swords, and charged them together, the one upon the others Helmer, with so great strength, that both of them fell down

upon the Harches without any remembrance.

The rest that looked upon them, did verily believe that they were both dead, by reason of the abundance of blood which came fouth at their Associates, but quickly it was perceived that there was some hope of life in them. Then presently there was an agreement made betwirt the Knights of the Gally and Harriners of the Bark, that they hould conjoyn together and travel whither fortune should conduct them; in this order as you have heard, carried they these two Knights without any remembrance.

But when the Prince of Constantinople came to himself, with a loud Cloice, he said: O Love, is it possible to be true, that I am overthrown in this first Encounter and Assault of my Knighthood? Here I curse the day of my Creation, and the hour when first I nerited the

name

in

Tu

of

da

th

fh

h

Ci to

mie of Knight's henceforth I'le bury all my honours in the ace, and Ipond the compant of my life in bale Cowardize of and in Ipond the compant of my life in bale Cowardize of and in Ipond the country these wife, and beheld the complish Ranghe as one netally tilent from a stance, who like wife been been forth these determinated speechess outhappy Sonof St. Groupt, now a Coward and of little Valour, I know not but thou cault name thy left to be the Son of the valuantest Angle in the World, for that thou hast lost thy honour in this last Assault.

This being laid, the two weary knights concluded a peace becwilt them, and revealed each to the other their Names and Tiving, and therefore they adventured to travel; the which when it was known, they failed forward that was whereas the volvous Moman went, to in this fort they travelled all the rest of the Night that remained, till such time as the day began to be clear, and straightway they described Land, to which place with great haste they rowed.

And coming a Land, they found no used way, but one narrow part, the which they kept: wherein they had not travelled long when they met with a poor timple Country Man, with a new ground parchet in his hand, and he was going to cut some fire was off the high and broad spreading Trees, and of whom they demand

ed what Countrey and Land it was?

à:

Ít

ta

g

he

8:

10

19

t:

n:

ht

at

th

...

g,

ec he

Mo

te at

112

de

at

n:

00

d? fie This Countrey (faid he) is called Attitenta, but yet most courteous Knight, you must pardon me, for that I do request you to return again, and proceed no further, if you do esteem of your Lives, for in going this way there is nothing to be had but Death.

For that the Lord of this Countrey is a furious Monster, called the Two-headed Knight, and he is so furious in his Tyranny, that never any stranger could as yet escape out of his hand alive: And for proof of his Cruelty, no longer than yesterday he brought hither a Lady Prisoner, who at her first coming on shoar, he all to bewhipt and beat her in such fort, that it would make the most tyrannous tyrant that is, to relent and pity her distress, swearing that every day he would so torment her, till her life and body did make their separation.

Pollemus the Prince of Constantinople, was very attentive to the old Hans alloyds, thinking the Lady to be his Dulcippa, after whom he to long travelled; the grief he received at this report, Aruck such a terrour to his heart, that he fell into a twound, and was not able to go any further, but St. George's Sons, who knew him to be a Knight of much valour, encouraged him, and processed by the homour of their Knight-hoods, never to forlake his company, till they saw his Lady delivered from her rozments, and he safely conducted home into his own Countrey.

# .m The Second Part of the

So travelling with this refolution, the night came on, and a logodo back, there they were confirmed to teek fome confirmed place to take their reflection in lightly chemically down under a time branched Dak Tree, they parted the night, pondering in their mines a thouland imaginations.

So when the morning was come, and that the Diamand of her ben began to gliffer with his beams upon the Mountain rouse this marrial Knights were not flothful, but role up and followed their

John Bong.

After this, they had not travelled feavre half a mile, when they heard a pirtiful Hamentation of a distance, whose boile he realign of her low shirels, was very hearts; so they flaid to her

from whence that lamentable Poile thouls come.

And presently afar off, they beheld a high Pillar of sione, our of the which there came fourly a spour of sair and clear siderer, and there at was bound a didoman all naked, her back fastned to the Pillar, her arms backwards embracing it, with her hands fast hound be hind her. Her skin was so fair and white, that is it had not keen that they heard her lamentation, they would have judged her to have been an Image made artificially of Alabaster, and sooned to the Pillar.

These Warlike Knights laced on their Delinets, and came unto the place where the was, but when the Prince of Constantinople tate her, he presently knew her to be his Lady and lovely His

refg.

For by reason of the tolonels of the Might and with her great Lamenration and affecting, the was to full of fortows and affiction, that the could fearer speak. Likewise the Printes heart so verned at the light of his unhappy Lady, that almost he could not look upon her so alleeping.

But per at lati, with a forcowful figh he faid: Dernel hands: is it possible that there should remain in you so much mischief, that whereas there is such great beauty and fairness, you should all such baleness and villany? the doth more deserve to be loved and

ferked, than to be in this fort to evil increated.

This would Prince with much forcow did behald her to fre skin and back all to besparred with her blood, and taking a Clock from one of the Marriners, he threw it upon her, and covered her body, and rook her in his arms whild the other Knights unbound her.

Ehis unhappy Lady never telt not knew wat was done unto ber, rill fuch time as the was fooled from those bands, and in

ΙŊ

£

he Arms of her Aober. "Booper she champt that the hab been in the Arms of the Pontkrous (Chambenden kunght, sand therefore by gave a terrible ligh, faying an one Bolismus, so true becomed which, where are shounds, that their could not be stated on the control of the sand of the control of the sand of the

The Printe heaving sheld Mortes unbut habe antwered her, the be was all urbed de hearing obay dangeness of a Porte, which feeled

m be in the deloods amongfreig Trees. " "in or no

The rest of the Kanighus cherending to feel whatet should be like the Rady lying upon the green Bruts in the keeping of Prince vermus and the Marviners, must be Dr. George's Krons when twent is the place whereas they beard that rushing Poise, and as they bligging looks about them, they belief the Two brated Mounts mounted upon a furious and great Palicep, the reducted to said the Lady were alive, for to coment her ancies.

But when he came to the Pillar and favores the Lady, with an ireful look he call his eyes, looking round about him on every lide, and ar fall he saw the three Knights coming round. Is him with a slow and quiet pace, and how the Lady was untied from the Pillar where he left her, and in the arms of another Knight, making her

forrowful complaint.

eft

eit

of

Tt:

be:

en to

tt

ito ple

la:

n,

eb

n:

3:

at

ile

un

in

nd:

to

in be The Two beart Irright leeing them in this older, with givent Marth he came riving upon his furious Poste rowards them: and when he was near them, he late: Fond Knights, what wetched folly and madnets hath bewitched you, that without any leave you have adventured to untye the Lady from the Pillar, where I left her, or come you to offer up your Blood in facrifice upon my Fauchin. To whom one of the thure traitant Brothers and wered, and late: We be Knights of a strange Country, that he he forrowful complaint of this Lady arrived at this place, and seeing her to be a fair and beautiful Woman, and without any defert to be thus evilintreated, it moved us to put our persons in adventure against them that will seem farther to misse, her.

In the mean tinte that the Knight was speaking these alloads the ugly desomed Montlet beheld him very precisely, knicking his brows with the great anger he had received in hearing his Speeches, and with great surphe spurred his montrous Beatt, that he made him give so mighty a leap, that he had almost fallen on the English Knight: who with great lightness via deliver himself, and lo drawing our his Sword, he would have strucken him, but the Beatt malled by with so great wittness that he could not reach him.

here began as terrible a Battel between the Two-headed knight and Saint George's Sons, as ever was fought by any knights,

their

### The Second Part of the wal

their daig bry blands formed to carrie in the Clements like a terethin thurben, and their Somothe markle spackling fire for lich abundant to be shound it had been front a Somethe Angil.

wounded, that all their bright Armour was Assaudiated a blood wounded, that all their bright Armour was Assaudiated a blood odge, and their delaters builted with the revible Armous of the Monters fauchion, tober knowled with the revible Armous of the Monters fauchion, tober knowled with the revible Armous of the Armous began to increate in Arbitogra, that one of them Arma in obsertiment blood with his crude the body, that one of them Arma is a not by the four that his Armous was not very rood, be circle transported Anighten arma and an all felt to the ground, and whe Armous de began is another other fide to the Carch, and with great routing he began is thus and all felt of Bealf, and to his proper grains the fares to the his fudden unifoque.

The other two Breiten feeing this, prefently cur off his two bears, whereby he was forced to yield to the mercy of imperious

lo

h

CE

ij

Deach ens Tit

Three was another Knight that came with this Monfler, who when he faw all that had palled, with great fear returned the way

trom whence he came,

These Cliadious Tonquerours, when they saw that with to great case they were delivered, from the Trans Cruelry, with joyfal hearts they departed with Conquest to the Prince of Consuminose, where they left him comforting his discreted Lady.

So when they were altogether, they commanded the Harriners to provide them somewhat to eat, for that they had great need there of, who bresemly prepared it, for that continually they bore their Drobthon about them: of this banquet the Unights were very glad, and rejoiced much at that which they had archieved, and commanded that the Lady though they well looked to, and healed of her harm received.

So at the end of three days, when the princely Lady had recovered health, they left the Country of Armedia, and departed back to the Seas, whereas they had left their Ships lying at road, that

tarried there until their toming.

Tilhereinto they had no fooner threed, but the Natriners holled fail, and took their way towards Conflatinople, as the Knights commanded. The Winds ferved them to professually that within a finall time they arrived in Greece, and Landed within two days. Journey of the Court, which lay then at Para about a mile from Conflatinople.

Being & Land, the Prince Pollomus confutred with Sr. George thin

thre Sons, what course were best to be taken to their proceeding in the Court. Hoz, saith he, unless I may with the Emperour my fathers consent, enjoy my dearest Dukippa, I will live unknown in her company, rather than belight in the Peritage of ten such marines.

At last, they concluded that the Lady Hould be covered in a black half for being known, and Pollemus in black Arms, and the arter knights, all fultable Hould ride together: which accordingly they not, and about ten in the morning entred the Pallace: where they found the Emperour, the seben Champions, with many other Princes in the great Pall: to whom one of Saint George's Sons the space.

n

4

10

gŘ

ED CO.

119

tat

ful

re

te:

eit

ad,

rm

ET:

to

hat feb

hin ays om

ges

Great Emperous and Noble Ruights, this Ruight that leadeth the Lady, hath long loved here in their Births there is great difference, to that their Parents croft their affections. For him the hath induced much forrow, and for here will and hath fuffered many hazards. His coming thus to your Court is to this end, to approve here the only defertful Lady in the world, himself the faithfulled Ruight, againft all Knights what foever, which with your Imperial leave, he, my felf, and the fetwor my Affectates, will maintain; defiring your Majesty to give judgation as we shall deferve.

The Emperour condescended, and on the Breen besoze the Palitace, those toins overthere more than four hundred Knights: so that Same George and three other of the Champions entred the Like, and ran three violent Courles against the Black Knights, with our moving them: who never suffered the points of their Speaks winch the Armour of the Champions: which the Emperour serving, guested them to be of arquaintance: wherefore ground indigence, that the Knight should pollets his Lady, at his request they biscovered themselves.

To describe the delightful comfort that the English Champion which the presence of his Children, and the jur that the Entires will described at the terror of his lost Son, requires more Art and Champione than my tyred senses can afford; I am therefore here forth in lease the Flower of Chibalty in the City of Constantinoplate.

Chouence than my tyred lenles can affolo; Jam therefole hete fored to leave the Flower of Chivalty in the City of Contantinoplation. Of whole following Adventures J will at large Wilcowste here and how all these Famous Champions came to their Deaths, and for what cause they were casted the seven Saints of Chistens and for what cause they were casted the seven Saints of Chistens and for what cause they were casted the seven Saints of Chistens and for what cause they were casted the seven Saints of Chistens and so what cause they were casted the seven Saints of Chistens and so what saints of Chistens and so what saints of Chistens and so what saints of Chistens are saints of Chistens and so what saints of Chistens are saints of Chistens and so what saints of Chistens are saints of Chistens and so what saints of Chistens are saints of Chistens and so what saints are saints of Chistens and so what saints are saints of Chistens and saints of Chistens are saints of Chistens are saints of Chistens and saints are saints of Chistens are saints of Chistens are saints of Chistens are saints of Chistens are saints are s

er faut, ere forte

X,

# feveneda fontrafishoood part nof thenevel

there frome, toppar contributed bette and an alleg their proceeds aff in ihe Couer. Ibb, auch pe, welet, may torte et. Eingeroue ine a there confent, enjoying of A H O notoned " nifer company, raiber iban being bin the Werine doul fich

Of the renowned and praise worthy Death of Saint Partitly how he buried This own felf : and for what eause the Trith men to this day, do wear their 33 red Crois upon Saint Patrick's Day. stuffer, all fultable from do, and about ten in inc पंतरी अपविद्या

C Beroug, the let ...

10

th

Titer mul pou fuppole (gentle Readers) that siene had ran a long There betoge ihele atogelaid thaire honoured Champions bei purchased so many Right Worthy Clinosies: and being now wear tred wird Age. Wearh with his gloomy countenance began to thele lenge an end of all their wooldly Archiebements, and to braw their Boble Raines to a full perfection ; eberefore preparing a black Stage.

(the banour) to act his last Scene out, thus it tollowed:

The Maliant Champion S. Patrick feeling himfelt weakned with Time and Age, nor able any longer to endure the bruiles of Bringer ip Atchiebements, became an hermite, and wandling up and bomn the World in poor habiliments , be came at laft forthe Countries bis Stret, which is now called Irelind, but in tolmer times Hiberait where inflead of Warrial Archievements, he offered up (in the name of the Rebeemer) debour Diffons, bally making peritions to the Dein twof Glare, in behalf of his tellred peace: a lits more delightful to his aged beart, then all his former accomplishmener: And now willing to bid fare wel to the delotto, he befired a reciolore to be made Things. To which request of this Holy Karher know no Soudier but a man of Peace) the Inhabitants wholly condefeended, and builded him a four fquare Boule of Stone, wirhout either dlindom or Moor, only a litrie hole to receive his food in, wherein they cloten himmy, Ineber to be feen more alibe by the eyes of mortal Went Alfo appointing diverg of the Country to bring sim at ronned nient times food to maintain Pattire, which they belibered in the alove cate hole, which they thought to be a bred of more than come by the lebere and first course of life he put himself to. Thus lived head the Cerbant of his God bay and night, kneeling on the bare ground, till thrice the Winters cold had raken departure, and as oft the Summers warnith had cheared up the cold Carth, making his kintes hard with fineeling, and his eyes bim with Lamentations

were all over-grown and deformed, and the Pairs of his Pear were all over-grown and deformed, and the Pails of his Fingers, capic-week feemed like the Calons and Claws of an old Raven, with the which by little and like he digged his own Grave, prepared against the hour of his death to be duried in a the which by proving a trime easie thus to effect us followerh.

Mihen he had walted (as Traid befoze) thethe evertee mouchs in biblie Constituellishes, by Inspiration (as it fremed) he law him dwin Lails had digged: and feelings his door weak and feelings to deliver up the arc of Life, he here

ran to freak as followeth 1997 hand ave of

· IN

in

, did

had

:B30

PAC

age

uth

1604

mn

Lot

nit.

me

Deixa

fute

om:

ibea1

hly

dier !

and

oht:

fieles

en(3)

Cat medi

TUN

head

nd.

the

hig

for

Wolodo (quortific find his been long my king friend, a halt graced) my Pame with many Tirley of Donour, and making me famous m the large circumference !! thou halt given me Clinozies over all : mine Enemiest and weakned the bolonels of all my withflanders that my Life and Mame might be that areved amongst the rest of our Christian Chambions tor which have thought my left predestinated ma lading happinels, in that the Eitle of my fortunes challenged li long a Demoty. Whorld (Play) faverhou well, my life lingerache now to her last minute, which as willingly There beliver un agicin ber I branding Weapon against powerful Pagan. A need no Doms at Crain of Plintes to arrend no funeral, nor folemn Changs of Bella to Ring the to my Grabe, not Troops of Pourners in Sable Badrients, to fatnift out my Dblegup: mp felf here buries wmp felt andall Offices of Lamentarions belonging to is bad a bulinels as my own hand Labour. Earth, I imbrace thee: thoma gentle Mould, my Bodies covering, with humility This thee : no difference is between the cold Partie and my Lifes warm lub-Chance, we are both one, Emperours are but Garrif, to am T. Thous Carry, genrip do I pielo my fell into thy moutop botom. I come, I come, tweer Comforcer, into the hands I commend my Spirit. These and such like were the last Woods that ever this good Tham: pon delivered, to rielding to death, the Earth of it lelt as it were writed up his Body in the Grave, which his own hands had diaged.

Thus being changed from a lively libitance to a dead Divite; his Arcenders, as their usual cultom was, came with food to related him, and catting at the hole where he had wone to receive it; they heard nothing but empry agre blowing in and out, which nation them conjective prefently that dearly had prevailed, and the fairel so they find up their labours: to calling rogether more company, they made an entrance thereinto, and finding what had hapned, how he had burfed his own left, they reported it for a wonder up and

receiled

# The Second Particof the nevel

down the County, being an accident of much frangenets: for in

fore that time the ling neper chanced, colo

ellibeneupon, by a common content, of the whole Kingdom, the pulled down the aforelaid boning (Comper, and in the lame place builded in process of time a most transmous A happel, calling is herearcies Chappel, and in the place tobers this Holy Kather had but each infect, they likewife eveded a Monument of much victures transed upon Pillers of pure Gold, beautifed, but h many actificial lights, most pleasance to be bold; where unto for many years after reforted instructed Deople; such as were commonly molested with loathsom Miscales, where making specialisms as Saint Patrick Tomb, they found puly, and were refered to their sounce. Dealths.

By which means, the Pame of Saint Paciek is grown to famous through the Morld, that to this day bogs incituled one of our Childs an Champions, and the Saint for Reland, where in remembrance of him, and of his honourable archivments done in his life time, the lathener as well in England as in that Country, do as yet in honour of his Name, keep one day in the year felicial, holding upon the fame a great Solematry, wearing upon their Wars each of them a Crofs of red all, in token of his many Adventures, under the Christian Crofs, as you have heard in the former. Vistory at large differenced. Althous Poble Deeds both in life and Death makin leave fleeping with him in his Grave, and speak of our nerremembred Tragedy, tohich heaven and fate had allotted to Saine Devid, the Champion son Wales, at that time ensittled Cambron Brittans.

mio

tog

Co

the

to f

mo

ma

0

as

#### CHAP. XVIII.

of the honourable Victory won by Saint David in Walts: Of his Death, and cause why Leeks are by custom, of Wellthmen, worn on Saint Davids day: with other things that hapned.

Some cerrain Month after the departure of Saint Patrick from the City of Constantinople, from the other Champions, as you beer, befoze in the last Chapter, Saint David having a heart kill ke'd with Hame, thirsted then to his dying day for honourable archievemenes, and although age and time had almost weared him amay, yet would be once more make his Adventure in the Kield of Mass, and seal up his honours in the records of Kame mith a Roble fare well.

So upon a morning framing himfelt for a Knightly Enterprize, he took his leave of the other Champions, and all alone well mounted upon a lufty Courser, surnished with sufficient Habiliments,

elimento, for to brave an enterprize be began a Journey home the eros his oten Country, accounting that his best joy, and the foil in a soid of death attomos dom sid

Suplome has be not trabelled, ere he heard of the billreffes there: how water was beler wert a people of a Sabage narure, thirff for Blood, and the rufneof that brave Kingdom; and bow that my Barrets had been tought to the disparagement of Chillian thingh hour. Take resolution, e wehr to ward with a coungious mind, either to revern chelaine,

Thereupon all the way as he travelled, he view into his aid and month, of any Nation whaterer, all the bell Kinghes he could find, of any Nation whaterer, giving them promites of Poble Rewards, and entertainment stempes to worthy a fellowship. By this means, before he came won the Bolders of Wiles, be had gathered together the number of the tunored knights, of facty noble refolutions, that all Their fendont could not affold berret, the feven Champions excepted. And thele all well foundmed to: Barrel, entred the Tountry, where they formo many Towns unpeopled, gallant Poules Lubberted, Mona: feries befaced, Cities ruinated, fields of Com confumed with fire, peachery thing to out of order, as if the Country had never ben inhabited. Allhereupon with a griebed mind he law the Begion of his Birth place to contounded, and nothing but uproars of murder and beart founded in his ears, he fummoned his knights waether, placing them in Battel array to travel high up into the Country, for the performance of his belired hopes. But as thepmarched along with an easie pace to prevent dangers, there reforted w them people of all Ages, both young and old, bitterly complainthe of the Milyongs thus done unto their Country. Where when they knew him to be the Champion of Wales, whom to long they had believed to fer, their lops to exceeded, that all former alloes were abolithed, and they emboldened to nothing but rebenge.

The rest of the Knights that came with St. David, perceibing their forces and numbers to increase, purposed a present onset; and when themselbes before their Enemies; which lay incamped a: monall the Mountains, with fuch Arenath and policy, that hard it

was to make an Allailment.

Whereupon the Poble Champion being then their General and Leader called his Captains together, and with a bold courge faid

as followeth:

94

la Is

0

n h

ks. 1 h

1

2,

Ď

5

Arr. 2

1

ıt

01

1

1

ď.

n

u

n

1

n

1

2

ß.

Now is the time brave Martialists, to be canonized the Sons of Fame, this is the day of Dignity or Dishonour; an Enterprize to make us ever

# mobasThe Second Piger of the vol

diverent & antique Names as policuity: let novichill fear, the Covarde compilinguil us dately from perfoldent brone, where the saddentirous souther fire in a cyclervedly: we are to trample in a Field of death and death wein Rouse to ductive with an Farmy of sect frequence from power that freels to origin all Christian Kingdoms, and towarh are Cambrian Fields with smooth Blod To Arms, I say, braye followers, I will be the last to give, death the ones, more my Colours of Ensign "do I wear upon my Burgoner you see a green we beset with Gold, which shall (if we win the years), hereaster be an honour my Colletts, and on this day, being the first of Match, be far ever worn by the Colletts met in remembrance hereof. The Alapha were no honour my Colletts met in remembrance hereof. The first of Alapha were not notice troken by the Champson, but all the tipped Arms of energy degree of them a green Leek upon their stays of Frances, which they may all the rime of the Bartel, and writes the apparatus to have been deather than the same followers were known from the orders. This was not long a doing refore S. David and his Countains, but they have the factor numbertels, peak of fuch mighty Statutes, which they have the factor mighty Statutes, whole fight might even have deathned them to make the first worth Brimerly incouragements. This has no fact, for any Bars of Sectl, to laid about them, that had two war. Chilifian Army been preferated by mitatle, finch a flaging have an earled the whole the Champion and the Kangha, and the Champion and the England in the mantalle finch a flaging have the caused the whole the first to be more at a first work that have caused the whole the first to be more than the first work that the caused the champion and the Kangha of the Champion and the Kanghas, that well might have caused the whole the first to be more at a first to the first to be the mantally from the champion and the Champion and the first to the first war.

INIT

E CO

· 查查查查

Fowers, that what with their nimbie Lantes, keen Dacis and Arews that from right quick Bows and Weigh Books, in gress and dance; the Sun also bring in the Bayans kaces, to their great of advantage, that it would be the Pouls Champion than a worth advantage, the from right with the Pouls Champion than a worth after, the Champion Top and covered with mangled Carkades, the Charles their second lay all covered with mangled Carkades, the Charles their second lay all covered with mangled Carkades, the Charles that can toom beste and Kon thus murthered. A Poole do life was it to all our Chiffians in that Barrel to wear green Less in their Birchovers for their Colours, by which they were all known and prefer bed from the flaughter of one anorders Swords, only St. David himlelf excepted, who being Ciavi in the highest pride of his Clove, was at last toniquished. D umbappy face to that off his benow that was the only darking of Loronic! Delp hie Melopemee to bewail his lo's, that having won all, lost his dear life, a life the the whole Alverts might well have mils of. Sh faral Chance, in comme

coing from the Battel, our ledier in Blood, a lunden cold consider and all his lives Pemberg, that without Recovery he was for the great grief of all king his and follows who for the space of following have more not him in great heading and artic arrended him this his Grave with much forcow.

Third beauty done, in the donalit of his Pame they ordained a mion, that the variet his Chinory bould be canonized, and taked will after Ages. David day, being holden this thom the first of well, and in tentembrance elevant, whom the fame day flouid like who will not all well will be to be will not all well will be bloods, in true honour of this confer in their water, or our their Boloms, in true honour of this saile Harriants, which is this a peate worthy Custom in these our compern Climares, which that, delabed Sanddier, we will now the theolight in his Tomb in peace, and go forward in our orher membed Tragical Discourses.

ion a guidad insoft michaip. XIX. 66 1101

知江林市

E échi

e at

善 三 西計算法

ははは

Po

om St.

mete

that , far ning

Sint Dennis was Beheaded in his own Countrey, and how by a briscle flewed at his Death, the whole Kingdom of Krante received the christian Faith.

caint Denis being the third in this our Pilgrimage of Death, was likewite begrouis of the fight of his own Country, which he had uteen in many years, and purpoling a toillom Travel to the ome took leave of the other Champions, who not altogether wilin to leave to Roble a Champion b per considering the deare of his min, they quickly condecended withing him the beit well-fare of might hood, and to parting, they to their Princely Pabillions, and to his reftlefs Journey as well mounted, and as rithly for men with habiliments of Iknight bood, as any Partialit in all with in which Country he was then bur feating that place. whitistichis desces, he travelled day by day toward the Kinadom Frince, without any Adventure worth reporting, till he arrived the berdere of that fair Country that he had to long withen to I Blie now fee how fare fromned : the welcome he expedit Tanbenty converted mito a deadly hatred ; for there was reallian in the Prench Kings favour a Knight of St. Michaels Di-Mosso in formet times hearing of the hourable Abbentures of Boble Egampion be, Denais, and thinking this fame to be a offwith heren being knight bood and the rest of that Deder, could be so to here bonder with the men a final overthrow.

Wilhere

the liking (being as them a Danan Filmes, one that had no me knowledge of the Deity) and talk. There was come into his kingles frange knight, a falle Kellever, one that in time would draw the love of his jects from him, to the Working of a Mange tool, and that in defpight of any his Breat the Christian Cross. The working of the Country, he would establish a fillified Opinion, and that he working his Breat the Christian Cross. The many where things contrary to be Lates of his Kingbons.

Cipon thele atoletato tatte informarious, the King grew to emerge, that without any arole toquidetation, be cauted the good knight Salnt Denis, to be attached in his Arbichamber, otherwife a con of the best Knights in all France had not been lufficient to him him Pilloner to the Kings verlente. Delaye whom with no foom come, but with noise that humane tury, without caute he abjudge him a topedy Beath, and by Darrial Law Collings any furth.

Tryal) to receibe the lame.

The good Champion Saint Denis, even in Death habing a mit noble resolution, nothing at all officially, and knowing his cause be good, and that he should luffer to, the Paine of his sweet kees mer, he most willingly accepted of the saine altography. Saine, Most mighty, but yet cruel king, think rot but yet this exceeding tyrainy who required in a strange manner: thy centure I take with much joy, in that I do him, whose colours i have worn from unit Infiney, and this my Peath of up the obligation of all my Comforts: And thou week Country, where I in tooklife; receive it again a Legacy due unto thee: for this my Blood which has I offer up into thy Bosoms the best gift I have believe by the object and thou who described has been provided the provided have head from branching the best gift I have been wind to the Christian Gross; he death awaiteth at my back to cut off all such noble hopes, and thy Tyrang a bettayed thereto.

There Speeches being uricred, he was toged to thand glent, and in the pretence of the King, with many hundreds more, was togetament to yield his Body to the casal stroads, where his bread including the Block, was by a bala Screensioner quickly distributed from the rest of his manly Denibers. White being no converted after the Champion liteles, but the Generates belet with cloudy are latings, tent bown such a recrible. Thunder clay that struck presently head, the Knight of Saint Michael that accused him, the Creamont, with others that were at his Attachment, at which sympand tearful speakers that were at his Attachment, at which speaked him to be such and tearful speakers. The King himself grew to amaged, that he demend him to be a blossed speakers, and that he had suffered wrongents.

be fie. l' obeerbrom.

me bow his cause to which he so willingly rendred up his life, was de true cause, which all must have a detire to de in: Colhectore montinent trout a Pagan the King turned Christian, and caused the lame to be proclaimed through all his Provinces, obtaining churches to be proclaimed through all his Provinces, obtaining churches to be put in the church in the place where he tinsected, be caused with all trees whe built an Dermitage of relief for poor Pilgrims to find theorem he doubt are travelled in the honour of that God, in whose Rames in and such as travelled in the honour of that God, in whose Rames in good Champion doed. Thus received France the true Faith; in which we leave it hoursthing, and speak of Saint James the Spanish Causpion, and how he verb.

#### CHAP. XX.

在每日套有

met

日本を

of the Tyrannous Death that the Spanish Champion was put unto: and how God terenged the same in a strange manner: and of other things that hapned.

Ere gentle Reaber with a fad epe, prepare to gibe Entertainment to the bolozous manner of the Spanish Champions Death by Thanny and truel Dealing of the Inadels, was likewife for Agrand Time, as upon the former, grew upon in, and to enfeebled his trength, that he was no longer able w manage the Adventures of Chivaley, not fight the Battels of Wherefore refoluend to fpend the remnant of bis in peart, be beliced leave likewile to commut bis fortunesers Direm of Chance! which as the other Dio, he quickly obrainand lo feating Conftantinople, he put hintelt to trabel toward County of his fielt Berig, that weeked in his chining Acmidan mounted on his Spanish Genrier : but pode and bare in outteb habir, though inwardly ferenified with Coloand Jeweld of inestimable baine, which he had lowed up in the parches at a Met Cabertine The bereev en trabel with athere infran of a itht fhimm Covele-Are his Dilgrims Statt forbed him to walk ith, and for his Burgoner of glifteng Sreet, he covered his bead tow as white Thiste-down with Auer wird a Pas of gray cour, broarled with a broad Scallop hell, him Duncely Lodgings are thanged to green Palletes, land his Canopies corbe Sites pured cobering; where the Mightingale and Lath with the simes Thele were now his best concerns and comfort so that rime nd age bestowed upon him.

In which manner travelling many days and nights, giving Mill

### The Second Part of the

as he went the pool and needy luch limall pieces of Solider as he we could frace; he arrived at last upon the Confines of Solid: dither in honour of that God, to, whom he had fought to itany Barring to milded up at his own charge a most lumptuous Chappel, to the day bearing the Painc of Saint Jacque's Chappel: and for the main treasure thereof, pure hated divers Lands adjoining: with Autristics to file a Day and Pinch thereit Alkhuish to his Kebernier.

This Celellial gift and glotique tutoms to prepared, benotfut lobe of the meaner for of Deople, that they exceemed first hore the a Man, with a reverence of fuch regard beffowed upon him, the the bery Pame of this Roble Champion won greatet admiration than the high Tiles of their Countries Tking, who being then i cruel Tyrant and proud King, maintaining Atheilm by his co bernment, grew to envious therear, that he caused good Saint Jacques, with the whole Duite of his Celestial Bingers, to be closed up rogerher in the Chappel which the Champion had erente, to flarbed them to death. Oh bloody burchery, and inhumane cruel. ty! a beath of more terrour than ever was heard of. Nero in the wing up his Worhers Wound to fee the Bed of his Creation, but nor half to cruel. But to be thoat, hunger prevailed, and they bean their Bobies putrified, and in time continued away, to built and mouth whereupon the Lord to thew how they died in his fahour, and the lobe of Deaben, inflitted fueb a light in the Thappel, that it things Day and Right with fuch a glozious brightnets, as if ichab been the glosious Palace of the Sun: and likewife continually mag feat therein (though no Creature remaining) fury a Quice of thelos Mbich trange pleatures both to the epesand ear, hied to great and majement to the whole Countrep, that all with the common conten accused their King for the tyrannous purting to death of their go men fortuelly murchered; but especially the notite S. Jacques, it they purposed to bold him toy their Countrys Saint and Champa the the Maring biffourton. .... The proud King perceibing his his own rathnels, and his common date against him to: this be boing, rook au inward conceit of gelet, that holofoult talinit any for Cregeby of the Spanish Champion, whom we likewite commit in the Tweet George of Crevnicy, and pain on triciper to much breakf Accidentation of the American its N

1

in

mir

(the

hot

di

Bel al

### CHAP. XXI.

of the Honourable and Worthy Death of the Italian Champion, how in the height of pleasure in his own Countrey, death (by a Prophecy) seized apon him.

A free all these asoceasid Proceedings, Pature the common Purse of us all, so wrought in the heart of Saint Anthony the Champan so stally, that he indertook the next Tragical Enterprise, and leaving Saint George with Saint Andrew, resting their cravo Bones in the Emperours Court of Constantinople, where they irrely arthleved so many Praises of Unighthood, he rook his Journey towards Italy, and knowing by the course of Pature, that his Days were not many, he purposed there to set up his lives rest, and in Death to finish up all Earthly Troubles. So coming after long Journey to the City of Rome, where the Emperour Domition top his Court, and the City being then in her thirself Pomp and Ology, won great desire in the Champions Almo, to see the Pomp

mency of the fame.

ret:

**中国经济中岛市岛市市** 

won the Worning going from his Lodging, he walked up and bown the streets with admiration; and fed his eyes with many belightful Objects. Hiest with great wonder he stood gazing upon the Vonuments that were exceed in the honour of all their famous superours, Councels, Deators, and Conquerours, things which selded him great Pleasure. The nert thing that his eyes delighted a was the Temple of the twelve Sibyls, a must miraculous building in which Temple were all their Hoppheries survice, as also the beginning and ending of the woole Catalogue of the Deathen Gods, as Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Apollo, and such like; with their manner of Allogibip. The next that he saw was the Doule of Remus to Romands that builded Rome, a building of much Allogibipels.

Listuans it stood an antent Holson tan allocaten thing, where the unitary for was conformed to death, and county have no honor come in any for was conformed to death, and county have no honor come had any further of his Danuberes Treats. Hier this feel homoey Theater, though one of the Einstein of his Danuberes Treats. Hier this feel homoey Theater, then we of the Einstein him directory for the Einstein Rome on fire. The constitute he was beauty in history the Patrent Temperature and other Religious was the front creater, annother many other bellighted After his beauty of the Constitute, annother many other bellighted After his beauty of the Constitute, annother many other bellighted After his beauty of the Constitute, annother many other bellighted After his beauty of the firm of his Patrent Temperature of the constitution of his Patrent Temperature of

### The Second Part of the

St. Anthony: Wherein was pourtraged in Alakaster Platures, the true forms of all the Champions of Christendom, with the Stories of all their Adventures, Comhats, Turnaments, and Bartles, their Amplitonments, Dangers, and Enchantments, all Porraged and Pintured up by Enchantments and Witteheraft, whereupon can Prophetic, that the Parton of this Chappel hould ever live unconquered, and never imbrace Death, till his eyes were witness of the tame Portragtures; which in golden Letters were lubertied ober the Chappel Door or Entrance. All which when Sr. Anthony had beheld, and knowing by Inspiration himself to be the Wan, wind a mech mind embraced his own end, and never after departed the Chappel, but remained knighting in the latte upon the bare Deathe, making his Orisons of repensance to the eternal Deitre, and pale Desting had cut off the threads of his old days.

And thus being converted to mouldy Earth, the Emperous cand him to be Intombed in the same Chappel: and over his Grave out fet a magnificent Chair, in which Chair for many years after, the Roman Conquerous receive their Laurel rewards of Parish Minory, under whose Banner and Pame, even to this day they make their Adventures: to which high Pongue and Fame both lived and

bred this praife worth Champion St. Anthony of Italy.

dobin: Prairie Pri

# CHAP. XXII.

of the Martyrdom of St. Anorth the Scottish Champion, and how his dent was revenged by the King of that Countrey, and by what means Storland was brought unto the Christian Faith.

Saint Scorge and Saint Andrew were the two last Champion that stayed regerber, and as it seemed, the bearest love remined bestween them two: but yer rustly Time with his swift rough would needs part them, and dreak this their united tellowship. In the summons of Honour so animated the hold heart of the Scound Champion, that he durned with desires to see his Satise Country and to devold the place of his sixtl Being. For teahing Contantions, only honoured with the prefence of Saint George and his that Bond, in great josticp of mind he tradellethmough hy mouth, was by week, day by day, till Time and Late set him happing in the kind bom of Scotland where hadding mu been in many years being he treesided buth Entertainment as it he had been the great

Grics

their

ana

nesn:

f the

y hab

mini

d tie

, cill

anfd

tolk

crial

maig

H

Emperour of the Cologid: for all the freets and padages as he went mere furnished with people of the belt regard, to give him a gracious welcome to his naribe home: efpecially the King himfelt, who for the love and honour be boze unto bis Pame and Knight-hood, lodred bim bis own Pallace, and proclaimed for bis noble deleteme a Dincely Curnament to be hotben tor the innce of afteen babs in mich time all the Petiliry and Partial Knights of Scotland perfounce fuch well approped Acthichements, that not Grecce, Con-Runtinople, Rome 1101 Jeruftlem touto equal them in the least regard. Bur St. Andrew being now aget, and unape for fuch Diintely Gn. counters, face as a beholder, censuring of the bell beforeer, and gave fuch due commendations as bearred to gallant a company and for a farewel of fury imme honoured Baffines, he befired leave of the King to bepart, and to thend the remmant of his life in pithate contemplations, for the good of his Soul, a to walk awar with the water of reue nettirence, all that blood he had foild in his Crabel about the Could, in the mainramance of Knerbe bood !a requelt lo canfonable, that the King could not refuse but give his content. So raking leade of his Majetty, of the rest of the Pobility & Uniahes there pitfent be deparred up to a Monntain far remore from the Kings Court, under which by Parure was erened a Cave or Hollow Claule, wherein he remained to the trace of a year Audping Divinity, and the Commands of his Revermer, Scotland being then a rive mid Deat thenith Countrey, where the common for of beople inhabeted, two which means he was much admired, and tuppoled to the fent from fome place unknown, as a Wellenger to bring themsevil etbings: dathereupon those neighelieving people by a common contene (taking bim to: tome fubril Contpicer anainft their Bagan Good, which as then they worthipped put him ferretly to death, and after curting off his Dead in hope of reward, bore it to the King Deeming they had bone a deed of much deferved commendations : Which inhumane Cruelty when the King law, with much arist he lawented the tols of this good Wan, and with all speed in revenge of his Death, railed a power of the Bell refolbed Knighes of War, putting rberyone to the Swozd, with Man, Mornan, and Child, that in any manner contented to the Champions Marrychon: and after, in pioreta of time, appointed a Monaftery to be built in the fame place where he vied, cauding the whole Kingdom to be brought in Lubication to a quier Covernment, and Children in the right belief of this will beet of St. Andrew by while Death Scotland received the true faith, in which it now remaintely. maineth. CHAP.

# moThe Second Part of the nevel

American exacts to total in the old the freezes and pallegorial be were 19) ath 6 fruit 36 // 61 Charles of the JUXXXIII CHA PenXXIII.

T. of the late

poj mti

én?

135 COLL

tab 100

mini

left i

ftra

inct

rhe

nia via

ME

fnc to t m i

hit 28 Et)

Har

mil

mi in t

in

De be but get m I MI

10 no

The state

g

ob some the lock. doi: Drabe Adventure performed by St. George; how he received his Death hi by the fling of a venomous Dregon: and of the Honours and Royalties do unto his Name, being intitled our English Patron of Knighthood.

No droops mp weaty Spule, for the is come unto her laren Tragedy, S. George is fummioned to the Bar of Death, where magnificent honour fands ready to gibe bis Papie a Poble Re-

nown to ell enfuing Ages.

This illustrious Champion, when he was left glone, as pour hearn, in the company of his three Song, Guy, Ales ander, and David, Bronge imaginations hay by day polletted his mind, that he could not rell not fleep; fargetimes tuppoling, his Comparisons were in great differs or her inhile how they had won, the chiefelf Goal of Ponour, little needing his Knightly ferbite and auftante: fometimes one thing, fometimes another, to moletted him, that he mult needs make his Adventure to follow them. Whereupon railing his three Sons coverher, he went to the Arcian Emperous, and requestes that they muche all four pepart with his legile and like-ing, for knightly Albertines had challenged them all in appear in ionis forveign Region, where Poble Acchievements were to be perfaymen, but where and in what Countrey his Delling had not pet rebealed to him , So turnithing them all tour in Dabiliments of thining treet, they lete Continuingle, ag, it were guided by fare, while they came into Logiant, then collect Brittain, whole chalky Clifts S. George had not feen in twice twelve years, and now coming with a freet embjacement of his Parine Tountrey, he gave his three Sound presented a mod jopful Africaine, thewing them crafter great coming the history situation of the Loung a Alfred, a the pleafant provens of the History where he was they came within the fights of the City Country, where he was ton, and receive his first the fights of the City Country, where he was ton a non-receive his first when a wood place and the country where he was to former calling his eye duty. but the Inhabitance intercupied his phatuce, belights with a dole cut Repair, both upon Dynimore-leading as then remained an intenadventing to the followided the Advances that the Arbabicans one Arganization that the first in the constitution that the first in the constitution of the first in the constitution of the first in the constitution of the first in the first of a Drophery, That a Christian Knight never born of a Woman, thould CHA

eff

ELE

:32

100

id.

ifo

TE

al

TE:

ult is

Pa.

2:

I

be ot

g

È,

5

b

È

it

t

the Defroyer thereof, and his Name in after Ages for Accomplifting Adventures should be holden for an eternal Honour to the Kingdom. seint George no fooner hearing thereof, and what allioning his wribe Country received by this interious Dragon, and inothing unielf to be the lanight, grew to encouraged, that he purposed efently to put the Abbentuce in tryal, deither to free bis Country from fo arear danger, or to finish his days in chearrempt ; to taking have of his Song a the rell ences prefent he robe to mard with as no le a spirit, as he did in Agypt, when he there combared with the burming Dragon. Docopung to the middle of the Wlain, where his in fations Enemy lay couching the ground, in a deep Cabe. Who by a france inflind of Partie knowing his brath to biaw near, made buch a velling Poile, as if the Clement kad burit wieh Thunder, or the Carch bar thook, wird acceptible Exhabition, to coming from is Den, and coping the Champion, he can with fuch turp against him, as if he would have decoured both Wan and Botte in a moment, but the Champion being quick and nimble, gave the Dearton hick way, that he mile hing, and with his ding van full thoo foot in with Carry, but sobering, he returned again wish fuch rage usm Saint Gegege, that he had almothoun his Doute ober and oben burthat the ideation having no kay of his frength, tell-twith his nek boton ward from the ground, and his feet upmard, whereat the Champton rabing advantage, hepr him Ciff, bown with his Gogie fanding upon him fighting, as you fee in the Dicture of St. George. with his lance gozing him through in divers parisot the Body; and birhal contrariwife, the Diagons King annoved the good Knight in fuch fort, that the Dragon being no fooner flain and weltered in his benomous Boze, but Baint George likewife rook bis Dearhs Wound by the beep froaks of the Dragons ffing, which be received in divers parts of his Body, and bled in fuch a bundance, that his strength began to enfeeble, and grow weak; pet retaining the true Poblenels of Mind baliantly returned Clico. in the City of Coventry, where his three Sons with the whole Inhabitants frod wirhout the Bares in great Royalty to receive him, and in give him the honour that belonged to to wond a Conquero, who no Cooner arrived befoge the City, and prefenced them with the Dratong Dead which to long had annoyed the County, but the abundance of Blood that illied from his west blood. long bleeding without stopping the laine, be wind to cer in five arms to yield up his breath, for whom his tyree Princety long lamented, making the greatest mone that

### The Second Part of the Drave

tong made in any Kingbom, and again they were fo frombeb the treiet of the whole Country, that all the Land from the I is the Shephero, mouther for him toy the trace of a Wonth i Minut fring being ended, the King of this Country being a Hous and Roble Pance, advanced Saint George's three Some Bobile & fices : First the elbest of thent named Guy, to be de el Warvier, and high Chamberlain of his Boutholo. The n mitteb Alexander, accorbing to his Dame, to be Captait Ben of his Knights of Chibatra And the poungest named David be his Cup bearer's and Controlet of allhis Revels and Delic And likewife in remembrance of thefe Poble father the Chaif Champion, he ordained for ever afred to bo kept a folemn Brotef about the Kings Court, by all the Plintes and chief Bobility the Country, upon the 23 bay of April, inaming it St. George's upon which day he was most folemnly facecred in the City where was born, and caufed a ftarely Monument to be ereceb in bon of him, though how by the triines of time befaced and abolithen. like wife becreet by the willent of the whole Rington, that the tron of the Land thould be thamed Saint Georgett out Chail Champion, in that he bab fourtht fo many Bartels in the Panon Challendom. All which we fee (with many more Monours) to bay here maintained in temembrance of this good Knighty toto boube) reiterh in fremal peace, with the orber bengunet Champi of Christenbom : "So God grane we may bo all. Andenger mille re his lance gozers renn rezugh in black, gaels schip rensk fills. Jal convergula, the Rings a Cing annoped the coor Burgers

# units Colound by the break article of the Ediagona th.

til med fre totale and to but

EDEL

Rea:

tille on consider the energ of C inb batta. 19 C eres Chross in it sti amini "ere hid thee Froma botch the Chiois Anhas the Chip of Coverti Cia in a Para Adventisement of Four Books at 1 m The History of the here Wife Matters and an addition of the History of the Seven Wife Matters and an addition of the History of the Seven Wife Matters and a control o

All THIRE for Borte Congres at the Golden Ring in Little Brittain over against Bartholomen-Close-Gate,